



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

TX 478.41 .H282  
Harkness, Albert,  
Latin reader : intended as a companion t

**Stanford University Libraries**



**3 6105 04926 7219**



## SCHOOL OF EDUCATION LIBRARY

### TEXTBOOK COLLECTION



STANFORD UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARIES

Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, and a Map of Gaul. By J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

**Cicero's Select Orations.** With Notes for the use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

**Cicero de Officiis.** With English Notes, mostly translated from Zump and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

STANDARD CLASSICAL WORKS.

**Horace, The Works of.** With English Notes, for the use of Schools and Colleges. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 575 pages.

**Livy.** Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire. With a Plan of Rome, and a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Prof. of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

**Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great.** Edited and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

**Sallust's Jugurtha and Catilina.** With Notes and a Vocabulary. By BUTLER and STURGEON. 12mo. 397 pages.

It is believed that this will be found superior to any edition heretofore published in this country.

**The Histories of Tacitus.** With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of Latin and Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 453 pages.

**Tacitus's Germania and Agricola.** With Notes for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER. 12mo. 193 pages.

**Virgil's Æneid.\*** With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the State University of Michigan. (Recently published.) 12mo. 538 pages.

The type is unusually large and distinct. The work contains eighty-five engravings, which delineate the usages, customs, weapons, arts, and mythology of the ancients, with a vividness that can be attained only by pictorial illustrations.

DEC 4 1929

GREEK TEXT-BOOKS.  
LELAND STANFORD

**A First Greek Book\* and Introductory Reader.** By A. H. KENNES, Ph.D., author of "Arnold's First Latin Book," "Second Latin Book," etc. (Recently published.) 12mo. 276 pages.

**Acts of the Apostles,** according to the text of AUGUSTUS HAHN. With Notes and a Lexicon by JOHN J. OWEN, D.D., LL.D. With Map. 12mo.

**Arnold's First Greek Book,\*** on the Plan of the First Latin Book. 12mo. 297 pages.

**Arnold's Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.\*** 12mo. 297 pages.

——— **Second Part to the above.\*** 12mo. 248 pages.

SEE END OF THIS VOLUME.



14. The writer has been  
maintained for a long  
Citizens? It is mean & cheap  
money to mean it. It is not  
is characteristic of a ~~very~~ narrow  
mind as the above notes to  
the writer.

15. The writer  
I expect to hear that  
you know  
Hannibal how to manage  
you to not know to manage  
I go on as a long  
to know nothing at a group  
Wise as well as the  
authorities. I am  
to be a man of the  
writing & I am a man of  
the world & I am a man of the

with me,

There was a report that  
Themistocles had taken  
poison of his own



A  
LATIN READER,  
INTENDED AS A  
COMPANION  
TO THE  
AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH  
REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

DEC 4 1929  
BY

ALBERT HARKNESS  
FARMER AT BROWN UNIVERSITY  
BROWN UNIVERSITY

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST  
GREEK BOOK," ETC.

NEW YORK:  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
549 & 551 BROADWAY.

1874.



## P R E F A C E.

---

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

•

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug. 21st*, 1865.





# CONTENTS.



## PART FIRST.

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives .....	3
Pronouns .....	4
Verbs .....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative .....	10
Vocative .....	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative .....	13
Genitive .....	16
Ablative .....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive .....	29
Imperative.....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles .....	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40



## PART SECOND.

## LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes.....	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

## EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

---

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. ....	adjective.	lit. ....	literally.
adv. ....	adverb.	m. ....	masculine.
comp. ....	comparative.	n. ....	neuter.
conj. ....	conjunction.	part. ....	participle.
defect. ....	defective.	pass. ....	passive.
dep. ....	deponent.	plur. <i>or</i> pl. ....	plural.
f. ....	feminine.	prep. ....	preposition.
impers. ....	impersonal.	pron. ....	pronoun.
indec. ....	indeclinable.	subs. ....	substantive.
interj. ....	interjection.	superl. ....	superlative.
irreg. ....	irregular.		

5<sup>th</sup> <sup>40</sup> man not know how  
great is revenue <sup>have money</sup> many  
be 6 among Greician nations

597435

**C.**  
7. not to be covaricious is money  
8. ~~the~~ Revenue not to be doing  
9. ~~the~~ Revenue 9 to be content with  
is even so. ~~the~~ greatest Riches

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by

**ALBERT HARKNESS,**

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

15. ~~the~~ <sup>which</sup> ~~in~~ <sup>enough</sup>  
that ~~that~~ which they might know  
his warrants

## P R E F A C E.

---

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug.* 21<sup>st</sup>, 1865.





# CONTENTS.



## PART FIRST.

### GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives .....	3
Pronouns .....	4
Verbs .....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative .....	10
Vocative .....	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative .....	13
Genitive .....	16
Ablative .....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive .....	29
Imperative .....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles .....	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

## PART SECOND.

## LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars in Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes .....	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

## EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

---

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur:

adj. .... adjective.	lit. .... literally.
adv. .... adverb.	m. .... masculine.
comp. .... comparative.	n. .... neuter.
conj. .... conjunction.	part. .... participle.
defect. .... defective.	pass. .... passive.
dep. .... deponent.	plur. <i>or</i> pl. .... plural.
f. .... feminine.	prep. .... preposition.
impers. .... impersonal.	pron. .... pronoun.
indec. .... indeclinable.	subs. .... substantive.
interj. .... interjection.	superl. .... superlative.
irreg. .... irregular.	



*PART FIRST.*

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

---

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35 ; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,<sup>1</sup> alam, alărūm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriam, victoriărūm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortūnae, portae. 4. Causă, fortūnă, portă. 5. Causam, fortūnam, portam. 6. Causărūm, fortunărūm, portărūm. 7. Causis, fortūnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortūnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363 ; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domīnus, domīni, domīno, domīnum, domīne, dominōrum, domīnis. 2. Gener, genēri, genēro, genērūm, generōrum, genēris, genēros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puēri, socēri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puēro, socēro. 9. Agrōrum, māgistrōrum. 10. Templa, bella.

---

<sup>1</sup> When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellă. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Loco, stellă. 15. Lucorum, stellarum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.<sup>1</sup> 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliă regină. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

### THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

#### RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem, urbes. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.<sup>2</sup> 11. Virtutes regum.<sup>2</sup> 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romuli mors. 18. Romuli morte. 19. Victoriă regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Ală avis. 22. Alae avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiă. 25. Tulliă, regis filiă.

### THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

#### RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432-435.

4. 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leonis, leones, leonum. 3. Carmini, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consulum, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leoni, virgini. 8. Leones, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere, corpore. 13. Operum, corporum.

14. Cicero consul.<sup>1</sup> 15. Ciceronis consulis. 16. Ciceronem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.<sup>2</sup> 18. Nepotes

<sup>1</sup> See Grammar, 363.

<sup>2</sup> 395.

consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater iudicis.  
21. Patres iudicum. 22. Patrībus iudicum.

23. Post Romūli mortem.<sup>1</sup> 24. Apud Herodōtum,  
patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.  
27. Contra natūrā. 28. Sermo de amicitia.<sup>2</sup> 29. Pro  
patria. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.<sup>3</sup> 32. In bello.<sup>3</sup>

## FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructibus, cornibus. 3.  
Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-  
lis ortus. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis  
occāsum.

## FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rei,  
spei. 4. Diem, faciem. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.  
7. Re, spe.

8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.  
Spes fortūnae. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

## ADJECTIVES.

## FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.  
4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-  
rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā  
bonā. 10. Reginae bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.  
Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis  
bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.  
17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

<sup>1</sup> 432, 433.<sup>2</sup> 432, 434.<sup>3</sup> 435, 1.



19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellā pulchrā. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puēri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Verā amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnā gloriā. 28. Spes falsā. 29. Sine magno labōre. 30. Modius aureōrum annulōrum.

### THIRD DECLENSION.—150–153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolōre acri. 3. Dolōres acres. 4. Hostis crudēlis. 5. Hostem crudēlem. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glacialis. 8. Hiēmē glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160–162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir. 13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimōrum virōrum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

## PRONOUNS.

### CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182–191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter ~~se~~. 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.<sup>1</sup> 9. Nostrā patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

<sup>1</sup> 432.

<sup>2</sup> 438, 1.

14. Ad salutem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regionis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsa natura. 32. Ii ad quos.\* 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

---

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides<sup>1</sup> justus<sup>2</sup> fuit.<sup>3</sup> 2. Justus<sup>4</sup> est.<sup>5</sup> 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.<sup>6</sup> 5. Justi fueramus. 6. Justi erimus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuerat. 11. Sapientes eritis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt. 19. Ego consul<sup>7</sup> fui. 20. Cicero consul fuit. 21. Cicero consul fuerat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amabat, amabant. 3.

---

\* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, the omitted subject of *est*.

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 438.

<sup>3</sup> 460; 460, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 445.

<sup>5</sup> 460.

<sup>6</sup> 362.

<sup>7</sup> 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudatur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudabat, laudabatur. 9. Laudabant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudetur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem<sup>1</sup> laudo. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudatur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta<sup>2</sup> est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus<sup>3</sup> est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est.

#### SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam<sup>1</sup> veram<sup>2</sup> habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis<sup>3</sup> pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercītu<sup>4</sup> suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

<sup>1</sup> 371.

<sup>2</sup> 400, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 438.

<sup>4</sup> 432, 434.

<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.

## THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

**14.** 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus.

8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt.

16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper<sup>1</sup> rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum<sup>2</sup> scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia<sup>3</sup> scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est. ✱

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

**15.** 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audivit, audivērunt. 6. Auditus est, auditi sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Auditus eram, auditi crāmus.

9. Sperat, paret, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducebāmus, sciebāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet.

<sup>a</sup>14. Tullus bellum finivit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

<sup>1</sup> 582.<sup>2</sup> 438.<sup>3</sup> 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Graeciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodīte. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodīmus. 23. Hoc audivīmus. 24. A vobis audīmur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213-215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capiēntur. 6. Regūlus captus est. 7. Millītes arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugērunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugērat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221-226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum<sup>1</sup> Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milītes agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex mirātur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem merētur. 7. Laudem merēris.<sup>2</sup> 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtūtem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secūtus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipiōne honōrem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227-231.

18. 1. Virtūtem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitātem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia<sup>3</sup> sunt laudanda, quae<sup>4</sup> conjuncta cum virtūte sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

<sup>1</sup> 371.

<sup>2</sup> 441.

<sup>3</sup> 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habitūrus es. 9. Gloriam veram habitūri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scripturus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orator audiendus est. 13. Senatores Ciceronem audituri erant.

---

## SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

## AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.<sup>1</sup> 4. Bacchus erat vini *deus*.<sup>2</sup> 5. Somnus est *imago* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporum habetur. 7. Historia *magistra*<sup>3</sup> vitae habetur. 8. Socrates *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evaserat. 10. Nos *causa*<sup>4</sup> belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*<sup>5</sup> erant.<sup>6</sup>

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demaratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodotum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnavit. 5. *Themistocles*<sup>7</sup> veni ad te. 6. Cato litteras Graecas *senex*<sup>8</sup> didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salutis, quam *consul* voverat, *dictator* dedicavit. 8. Socratem, sapientissimum<sup>9</sup> *virum*, Athenienses interfecerunt.

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2.<sup>2</sup> 362, 1, 1).<sup>3</sup> 363, 2.<sup>4</sup> 395.<sup>5</sup> 362, 1, 2).<sup>6</sup> 363, 3.<sup>7</sup> 45, 6.<sup>8</sup> 463, II.<sup>9</sup> 162.

## NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul*<sup>1</sup> *regem ad Pydnam superavit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omnium malorum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non*<sup>2</sup> *omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homines,*<sup>3</sup> *tot sententiae.*

## VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. *Disce, puer,* *virtutem.* 2. *Tu, mi*<sup>4</sup> *Cicero,* *haec accipies.* 3. *Te, Minerva,* *custos urbis, precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audite, iudices.* 5. *Disco, puer,* *virtutes.* 6. *Amici,* *diem perdidisti.* 7. *Conservate, iudices,* *hunc hominem.*

## ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistōlas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Animus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam*<sup>5</sup> *Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragoedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Avaritia probitatem subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.* 12. *Vestri patres eam vitam*<sup>6</sup> *vixerunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium*<sup>7</sup> *somniavi.* 14. *Pacem*<sup>8</sup> *desperavi.* 15. *Se-*

<sup>1</sup> 363.<sup>4</sup> 185.<sup>6</sup> 371, 1, 3).<sup>2</sup> 582.<sup>5</sup> 149.<sup>7</sup> 371, 3.<sup>3</sup> 460, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitatem*<sup>1</sup> horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.<sup>2</sup> 18. *Acie*<sup>3</sup> circumvenērunt. 19. Caesar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum<sup>4</sup> *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—*Two Accusatives—Same Person.*—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consulem* declarāvit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocāvit. 3. Fecit *heredem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius<sup>5</sup> *mundi se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nomināvit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam* *hostem* judicāvit. 8. Senātus *Paulum consulem* creāvit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimum*<sup>6</sup> judicāvit. 10. *Mesopotamiam* *fertilem* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam sapientem* fingunt poētae. 12. *Polycrātem felicem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—*Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.*—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit usus, magister<sup>7</sup> *egregius*. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*<sup>8</sup> docet. 4. Augustus *nepōtes* suos *littēras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter omnes*<sup>9</sup> celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērāt.

10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*<sup>10</sup> petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*<sup>11</sup> admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannībal nonaginta

<sup>1</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 162.

<sup>4</sup> 149.

<sup>5</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 363.

<sup>7</sup> 575.

<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 374, 3, 8).

<sup>10</sup> 374, 5.



*millia*<sup>1</sup> pedītum *Ibērum*<sup>1</sup> traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*<sup>1</sup> transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space*.—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor<sup>1</sup> et<sup>1</sup> quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milītes aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta extruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos *quaterna cubita*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit*.—379.

27. 1. Cicēro *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus *Carthaginē* rediit. 3. Hannibal *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numērum frumenti<sup>4</sup> *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracusas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*<sup>5</sup> comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.<sup>6</sup> 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannibal *in hiberna*<sup>7</sup> *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Darius *in Asiam* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification*.—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas<sup>8</sup> caedit *nigrantes terga* iuencos. 3. Jovem<sup>9</sup> lacrimis<sup>10</sup> *oculos*

<sup>1</sup> 374, 6.

<sup>2</sup> 174.

<sup>3</sup> 308, 310, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 395.

<sup>5</sup> 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 295.

<sup>7</sup> 379, 4.

<sup>8</sup> 43.

<sup>9</sup> 66, 3.

<sup>10</sup> 414; 414, 4.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit *omnia* Mercurio *similis, vocemque* *coloremque*.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*. 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura *disputo*?

RULE XI.—*Accusative in Exclamations.*—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum miserum*! 3. O *tempora, o mores*! Senatus conjunctionem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim maximam* *erroris*! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—*Dative with Verbs.*—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germani *labori* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa *tribuenda* *laus* est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis, amicis*, maximèque *rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt *iis viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placidam *membris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valemus, recta consilia *aegròtis* *damus*.

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 231.

<sup>3</sup> 587, I. 3 & 5.

<sup>8</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 441.

**31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.**  
 —1. *Probus* <sup>1</sup> *invidet nemīni*. 2. *Homīnes hominībus* prosunt. 3. *Nocet altēri*. 4. *Consulātus meus placuit Catōni*. 5. *Dionī* crudelitās tyranni displicēbat. 6. *Themistōcles persuāsit popūlo*. 7. *Parti* <sup>2</sup> *civium consulunt*. 8. *Milītes non mulierībus, non infantībus* pepercerunt. 9. *Nemo liber est, qui corpōri* servit.

**32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.**—1. *Pelopīdas omnībus affuit pericūlis*. 2. *Natūra sensībus* <sup>3</sup> *rationem* adjunxit. 3. *Leges omnium* <sup>4</sup> *salutem singulōrum* <sup>5</sup> *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. *Parva magnīs* saepe <sup>6</sup> *conferuntur*. 5. *Hannibal terrōrem injēcit exercitui* Romanōrum. 6. *Aristīdes interfuit pugnae* navāli apud Salamīnem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. *Homīnes hominībus plurimum* <sup>7</sup> *et prosunt et obsunt*. 9. *Consules libertāti* suas opes <sup>8</sup> *postferebant*. 10. *Bona existimatio divitiis* praestat. 11. *Tu virtutem praefer* <sup>9</sup> *divitiis*. 12. *Quidam succumbunt dolorībus*. 13. *Neque deōro* <sup>10</sup> *neque superōro* <sup>11</sup> *rei publicae*.

**33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.**—1. *Fuere Lydis* multi reges. 2. *Non semper idem florībus* <sup>12</sup> *est color*. 3. *Omnībus inter se* <sup>13</sup> *virtutībus* amicitia est. 4. *Est honos eloquentiae*. 5. *Ei morbo* nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae* <sup>14</sup> *huic loco* nomen est.

**34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.**—1. *Caesāri* omnia erant agenda. 2. *Diligentia colenda est nobis*. 3. *Multa videnda sunt oratōri*. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

<sup>1</sup> 441.<sup>2</sup> 385, 3.<sup>3</sup> 386, 1.<sup>4</sup> 441, 1.<sup>5</sup> 582.<sup>6</sup> 292, 2.<sup>7</sup> 380, 2.<sup>8</sup> 133, 1.<sup>9</sup> 288.<sup>10</sup> 72.<sup>11</sup> 448, 1.<sup>12</sup> 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait<sup>1</sup> *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihi* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihi* Furius pacis commoda commemorat? 4. Quid *sibi*<sup>2</sup> verba ista volunt<sup>3</sup>?

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtutes *hominibus* decore sunt. 2. Virtutes *hominibus* gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnibus*<sup>4</sup> amori. 4. Crudelitas est *omnibus* odio. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex<sup>5</sup> Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis* auxilio..

7. Hoc *vitio* *mihi* dant. 8. Idne<sup>6</sup> *alteri*<sup>7</sup> crimini dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas<sup>8</sup> *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* *domicilio* locum delegerunt.

RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihi* grata est. 2. Gratissimae<sup>9</sup> *mihi* tuae litterae<sup>10</sup> fuerunt. 3. Patria *Ciceroni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum,<sup>11</sup> quod est optimum.<sup>12</sup> 5. Minime<sup>13</sup> *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus.<sup>14</sup> 7. Hominum *generi* cultura agrorum est salutaris. 8. Belgae proximi sunt *Germānis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis* omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *institutis* populorum.

<sup>1</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 389, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 293.

<sup>4</sup> 441.

<sup>5</sup> 363.

<sup>6</sup> 346, II. 1.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 176.

<sup>9</sup> 162.

<sup>10</sup> 132.

<sup>11</sup> 166.

<sup>12</sup> 165.

<sup>13</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>14</sup> 417, 1.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter naturāe* vivimus. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

## GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum* <sup>1</sup> est omnium *virtūtum*.  
2. *Ira* est initium *insaniae*. 3. *Sapientia* est *rerum* *divinārum* et *humanārum* scientia. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat.

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo* <sup>1</sup> quidam <sup>2</sup> tacitus <sup>3</sup> *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites* impetum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistōcles* non effūgit *civium* suorum invidiam. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultates divitiae <sup>1</sup> sunt *civitātis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. Crescit amor *nummi*.  
2. *Anīmi morbi* sunt cupiditates *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia* nihil expētit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta talenta civibus suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnum pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium* <sup>1</sup> sapientissimus <sup>2</sup> iudicatus est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissimi sunt *Belgae*. 6. *Ubīnam gentium* <sup>3</sup> sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae* <sup>4</sup> fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem* habuit *Aruntem*, <sup>5</sup> mitis *ingenii* *juvenem*.

<sup>1</sup> 362.<sup>2</sup> 396, III. 3) (2).<sup>3</sup> 396, III. 4) (2).<sup>4</sup> 438; 438, 1.<sup>5</sup> 162.<sup>6</sup> 396, III. 4) (1).<sup>7</sup> 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem<sup>1</sup> eligunt Periclem,<sup>1</sup> spectatæ virtutis virum.<sup>2</sup> 3. Classem<sup>3</sup> septuaginta<sup>4</sup> navium Athenienses Miltiadi<sup>5</sup> dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen<sup>6</sup> acceperit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis<sup>7</sup>? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore<sup>8</sup> dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabulum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellationem semper<sup>9</sup> exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti famae<sup>10</sup> mendacia<sup>11</sup> ridet. 4. Romani appetentes<sup>12</sup> gloriae atque<sup>13</sup> avidi laudis fuerunt. 5. Multi contentiōnis sunt cupidiōres<sup>14</sup> quam veritatis. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium<sup>15</sup> fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos<sup>16</sup> belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis<sup>17</sup> est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes<sup>18</sup> beati sunt. 13. Viri<sup>19</sup> propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicium; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis<sup>20</sup> classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi, 5. Permagnum momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

<sup>1</sup> 373.

<sup>2</sup> 363.

<sup>3</sup> 384, II.

<sup>4</sup> 175, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 371.

<sup>6</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>7</sup> 582.

<sup>8</sup> 395.

<sup>9</sup> 371, 3, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 575; 353.

<sup>11</sup> 587, I.

<sup>12</sup> 162.

<sup>13</sup> 373; 373, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 399, 2, (3).

<sup>15</sup> 155, 5.

<sup>16</sup> 399, 3, 3).

est florentis <sup>1</sup> *aetātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae <sup>2</sup> *populi* Romāni factae sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minimi* <sup>3</sup> facit. 10. Divitiae a me <sup>4</sup> *minimi* putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentiri non est *meum*. <sup>5</sup> 14. *Tuum* est mihi ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eorum* miserere, <sup>10</sup> qui <sup>11</sup> in miseriis <sup>12</sup> sunt. 2. Anīmus meminit <sup>13</sup> *praeteritorum*, <sup>14</sup> praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere pristinae *virtutis* Helvetiorum. 4. Deorum <sup>15</sup> immortalium *beneficia* <sup>16</sup> recorder. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriarum*. 6. Habētis ducem memorem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliorum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suorum*. 8. *Flagitiarum* suorum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recorder.

10. Magni <sup>17</sup> *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias <sup>18</sup> convenire. <sup>19</sup> 11. Illud *meū* <sup>20</sup> magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuū* nihil <sup>21</sup> referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meā* maxime <sup>22</sup> intērest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas. <sup>23</sup>

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* vetēris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *iudices* <sup>24</sup> *legum* admonēbat.

<sup>1</sup> 575.

<sup>2</sup> 131, 1, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 279; 294.

<sup>4</sup> 408; 165.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 549.

<sup>8</sup> 404, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 385.

<sup>10</sup> 272, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 445.

<sup>12</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 297, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 575; 295, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>16</sup> 407, 1.

<sup>17</sup> 408, 3.

<sup>18</sup> 545.

<sup>19</sup> 408, 2.

<sup>20</sup> 408, 1, 2).

<sup>21</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>22</sup> 525.

<sup>23</sup> 78.

3. *Te* convinco non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem* *avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne *te* miseret *mei*? 9. Num *hujus te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitātis *morum* piget taedetque.<sup>1</sup>

#### ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentia* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.<sup>2</sup> 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis glorian-  
tur. 3. Gubernatoris ars *utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritia* et *luxuria* Romana civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene<sup>3</sup> desipiebam. 6. Adolescentes senum *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Laetus *sorte* tua vives sapienter.<sup>4</sup> 8. Campani fuerunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades summā<sup>5</sup> *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proelium commiserunt. 3. Sidēra<sup>6</sup> cursus suos conficiunt maximā<sup>10</sup> *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*<sup>11</sup> auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

<sup>1</sup> 587, I. 5.

<sup>2</sup> 346, II. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 72.

<sup>4</sup> 587, I. 8.

<sup>5</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 582.

<sup>7</sup> 78, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 73, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 165.

<sup>11</sup> 414, 3.



regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit<sup>1</sup> *casu* bonus. 3. *Avārus* animus nullo satiātur *lucro*. 4. *Trahimur* omnes *studio* laudis.<sup>2</sup> 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido<sup>3</sup> vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.<sup>4</sup> 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmīne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.<sup>5</sup>

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrāte*.<sup>6</sup> 2. *A Deo* omnia<sup>7</sup> facta sunt.<sup>8</sup> 3. Sacra *ab Numā* instituta sunt. 4. *A multis*<sup>9</sup> ipsa<sup>10</sup> virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price*.—416.

45. 1. Ego<sup>11</sup> spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas *Corinthium* magno *pretio* mercatus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis* unam<sup>12</sup> orationem *Isocrates* vendidit. 4. Si prata magno aestimant, quanti<sup>13</sup> est aestimanda<sup>14</sup> virtus? 5. Fanum *pecuniā* grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis*<sup>15</sup> venale est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives*.—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum. 2. *Lux sonitu* est velocior. 3. *Amōris simulatio* pejor<sup>16</sup> est odio. 4. Nihil est veritatis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est *ratione* melius.<sup>17</sup> 6. *Lacrīmā* nihil citius arescit. 7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romulus*<sup>18</sup> fuit. 8. Sol maior<sup>19</sup> est quam *terra*. 9. *Natūra* nihil habet

<sup>1</sup> 294.

<sup>2</sup> 396, II.

<sup>3</sup> 61, 5; 92, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>7</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 204; 294, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 452.

<sup>10</sup> 446.

<sup>11</sup> 176.

<sup>12</sup> 402, III, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 229, 231.

<sup>14</sup> 416, 1, 4).

<sup>15</sup> 165.

<sup>16</sup> 417, 1.

praestantius quam *honestātem*.<sup>1</sup> 10. Timoleon sapientius<sup>2</sup> tulit<sup>3</sup> secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major famae sitis est quam *virtutis*.<sup>1</sup>

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi<sup>4</sup> vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.<sup>1</sup> 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris<sup>5</sup> Ariovisti et Caesaris abērat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam<sup>6</sup> Pythagoras. 5. Homēri<sup>7</sup> etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.<sup>8</sup>

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae<sup>9</sup> fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo<sup>10</sup> nobis<sup>11</sup> dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtutis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*<sup>12</sup> et *carne*<sup>13</sup> vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*<sup>14</sup> fidimus. 2. Quis aut corporis *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundarunt<sup>15</sup> semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimorum virorum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis *homi-*

<sup>1</sup> 417, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 582, 305.

<sup>3</sup> 292.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 434.

<sup>6</sup> 523, 2, 2).

<sup>7</sup> 395.

<sup>8</sup> 432, 433.

<sup>9</sup> 396, II.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 384, I.

<sup>12</sup> 63.

<sup>13</sup> 61, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 587, I. 3.

<sup>15</sup> 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod <sup>1</sup> *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla <sup>2</sup> vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *ad-jutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* <sup>3</sup> omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra <sup>4</sup> *vitā* spoliāvit Achilles. 10. Caesāri tradita urbs est, nuda <sup>5</sup> *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi <sup>6</sup> praediti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur.<sup>7</sup> 3. Sapientia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis <sup>8</sup> *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil <sup>9</sup> opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum <sup>10</sup> *argenti* est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—*Ablative of Place*.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Darius *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam <sup>11</sup> exercitum trajecit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis *Athenis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitabat. 9. *Syracūsis* est fons aquae dulcis, cui <sup>12</sup> nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquiniū regis pater, fugit Tarquinius <sup>13</sup> *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique* <sup>14</sup> gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum <sup>15</sup> vixit *Cypri*,<sup>16</sup> Timotheus *Lesbi*.

<sup>1</sup> 445.

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>3</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 93, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 438.

<sup>6</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 419, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 880, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 419, 3, 2).

<sup>10</sup> 396, III.

<sup>11</sup> 435, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 387.

<sup>13</sup> 379.

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>15</sup> 380, 2; 165.

<sup>16</sup> 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. Hoc *a senibus*<sup>2</sup> audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtutem  
*ex me*, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimia potentiā oritur  
 interitus. 5. *Jove*<sup>3</sup> nate, Hercūles, salve.

6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutina  
*contentiōne* destiterunt. 8. Zama quinque dierum iter<sup>4</sup>  
*ab Carthagine* abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus<sup>5</sup> passuum  
 sex *a Caesaris castris*<sup>6</sup> consedit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Catil-  
 linam *a tectis urbis*, *a moenibus*, *a vitā fortunisque* civi-  
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsīs*  
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne<sup>7</sup> expulsus est *patriā*?  
 13. Themistocles imperator bello Persico *servitute* Grae-  
 ciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber  
*curā et angore*.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit<sup>8</sup> sexto et septuagesimo aetātis  
*anno*. 2. Socrātes suprēmo<sup>9</sup> vitae *die* de immortalitate  
 animōrum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-  
 ma<sup>10</sup> natāli *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est  
 Alexander, *eādem* Diānae Ephesiae templum deflagravit.  
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.  
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius  
 sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis *diebus*<sup>11</sup> post mor-  
 tem Africāni. 8. Roscius litem<sup>12</sup> decedit abhinc *annis*  
 quattuor. 9. Carthāgo septingentesimo *anno* postquam  
 condita erat, delēta est.

<sup>1</sup> 72.<sup>2</sup> 78, 5.<sup>3</sup> 66, 3; 425, 3.<sup>4</sup> 378.<sup>5</sup> 378, 2.<sup>6</sup> 132.<sup>7</sup> 346, II. 1.<sup>8</sup> 295, 3.<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.<sup>10</sup> 165.<sup>11</sup> 427.<sup>12</sup> 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā* <sup>1</sup> *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir <sup>2</sup> *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulārī* fuit *prudentiā* <sup>3</sup> et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multā* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsū statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines <sup>4</sup> non *re*, sed *nomine*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romānos et omni litterarum *genere* superabat. 3. Mardonius, *natiōne* Medus, a Pausaniā <sup>5</sup> fugātus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtute* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnāvit annos <sup>6</sup> quattuor et viginti, cuilibet <sup>7</sup> superiorum <sup>8</sup> regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesāris *adventu*, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite, <sup>9</sup> *deis* <sup>10</sup> bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagōras, *Tarquinio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtute exceptā*, nihil amicitia <sup>11</sup> praestabilius est. 5. Germāni pellibus <sup>12</sup> utuntur, *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerōne et Antonio consulibus*.

<sup>1</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>9</sup> 295.

<sup>2</sup> 363.

<sup>6</sup> 378.

<sup>10</sup> 45, 6.

<sup>3</sup> 428, 1, 2).

<sup>7</sup> 191, II.; 391.

<sup>11</sup> 417.

<sup>4</sup> 362.

<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 419.

7. *Romāni, Scipiōne duce, ponte facto, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.*

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions.*—432–435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. *Sophōcles ad summam senectutem* tragoedias fecit. 2. *Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtutum<sup>1</sup> studia* ducuntur. 3. *Piētas est justitia adversus deos.* 4. *Ante lucem galli* canunt. 5. *Epaminondas Lacedaemonios* vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. *Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis Padum fusae* sunt. 7. *Utilitatis derelictio contra naturam* est. 8. *Justitia erga deos religio<sup>2</sup>* dicitur, *erga parentes, piētas.* 9. *Ratio conciliat inter se<sup>3</sup> homīnes.* 10. *Amicitia est propter se* expetenda.<sup>4</sup> 11. *Anīmus per somnum curis<sup>5</sup> vacuus* est. 12. *Post me erat Aegīna.* 13. *Secundum flumen* paucae stationes videbantur. 14. *Germāni trans Rhenum* incolunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. *A primā<sup>6</sup> aetate* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. *Cantabit vacuus coram latrone* viātor. 3. *Sex menses<sup>7</sup> cum Antiōcho* philosopho fui. 4. *Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de Hannibāle* appellātus est Africanus. 5. *Virtus ex viro* appellāta est. 6. *Cato prae ceteris* floruit. 7. *Caesar legiōnes pro castris* constituit. 8. *Vita nihil sine magno labore* dedit mortalibus.<sup>8</sup> 9. *Aqua erat pectoribus* tenuis.<sup>9</sup>

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. *In amnem* ruunt. 2. *Gallia est divisa in partes tres.* 3. *Homo doctus in se* semper divitias habet. 4. *Sub ipsa moenia* progressi sunt. 5. *Saepe est etiam sub pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. *Virtus omnia subter se* habet.

<sup>1</sup> 396, II.

<sup>2</sup> 362.

<sup>3</sup> 448, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 231; 460, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 419, III.

<sup>6</sup> 441, 6; 166.

<sup>7</sup> 378.

<sup>8</sup> 384, II.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 4.

## SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives*.—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae* amicitiae *sempiternae* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciālis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beātum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. Hora *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*. 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda* 'sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimā* 'natūrā,' inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem* 'mors. 13. *Fortes* 'fortūna adjūvat. 14. *Primā* 'luce *summus* mons a Labiēno tenebatur. 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgūra montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus* 'ruri' vixit. 17. Philosophiae 'nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistōcles *absens* proditionis "est *accusātus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior* "fuit.

## SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns*.—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum* "diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *iis* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir "fortis, *qui* "labōrem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446-449.—1. Omnia

<sup>1</sup> 460; 439, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 468.

<sup>11</sup> 444, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 163, 2; 439, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 443.

<sup>12</sup> 452.

<sup>3</sup> 414.

<sup>8</sup> 424, 2; 421, II.

<sup>13</sup> 362.

<sup>4</sup> 441.

<sup>9</sup> 384, II.

<sup>14</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>5</sup> 441, 6.

<sup>10</sup> 410, II.

animalia *se* diligunt. 2. *Te' tua,' me* delectant *mea*.  
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.  
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450–452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi'* consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.  
 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eadem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam'* infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur, mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitatis, *quae'* honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus' iisdem erant, *quibus'* dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis, *quem'* vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos'* legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii" immortales," *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455–459.—1. Expectabam" *aliquem* meorum." 2. Veni Athenas," neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique*" pulchrum est. 5. Optimum" *quidque*" rarissimum est. 6. Consulum *alter*" exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

<sup>1</sup> 371.<sup>2</sup> 441, 1.<sup>3</sup> 452, 1.<sup>4</sup> 451, 2.<sup>5</sup> 453, 2.<sup>6</sup> 451, 5.<sup>7</sup> 428.<sup>8</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>9</sup> 445, 4.<sup>10</sup> 453.<sup>11</sup> 45, 6.<sup>12</sup> 369.<sup>13</sup> 468.<sup>14</sup> 441, 1.<sup>15</sup> 379.<sup>16</sup> 384.<sup>17</sup> 165; 441, 2.<sup>18</sup> 458, 1.<sup>19</sup> 149.



## SYNTAX OF VERBS.

## AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,<sup>1</sup> *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,<sup>2</sup> quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.<sup>3</sup> 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum<sup>4</sup> ipsa pecunia *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Romam inermes<sup>5</sup> *delāti sunt*. 6. Uterque<sup>6</sup> eōrum exercitum ex castris *edūcunt*.<sup>7</sup> 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*<sup>8</sup> *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*<sup>9</sup> inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnāvērunt*.<sup>9</sup>

## INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius oratiōnem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae<sup>10</sup> consules, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

<sup>1</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 460, 2, 1).

<sup>3</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 488, 6.

<sup>5</sup> 149, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 461, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 462.

<sup>8</sup> 463, I.

<sup>9</sup> 463, II.

<sup>10</sup> 421, II.

mam ' quum venēro, quae ' perspexēro, scribam ad te.  
 2. Ut sementem fecēris, ita metes. 3. Si te ' rogavēro  
 aliquid, ' non respondēbis ?

**67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.**—471, 472.—1. Hos-  
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites conspexērunt, ' celeriter  
 nostros perturbavērunt. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis  
 Latina conjunxi. 3. Civitas haec semper a me defensa  
 est. 4. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis fuit, dum Lycurgi  
 leges vigebant. 5. Summā curā ' exspectābam adventum  
 Menandri, quem ' ad te miseram. 6. Hannibal tres mo-  
 dios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem misit, quos  
 manibus ' equitum Romanorum ' detraherat.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

**RULE XXXVII.—Sequence of Tenses.**—480, 481.

**68.** 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus '  
 humanis antepōnatis." 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut  
 nosmet " ipsos nosceremus." 3. Dubitant nonnulli de  
 mundo, casūne " ipse sit effectus," an mente divinā. 4.  
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne " esset clipeus. 5. Epa-  
 minondas rogavit, essentne fusi hostes. 6. Ego in causis  
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut defendērim multos.

**RULE XXXVIII.—Potential Subjunctive.**—485, 486.

**69.** 1. Quaerat quispiam, cujusnam " causā " mun-  
 dus factus sit." 2. Videas rebus " injustis justos "

<sup>1</sup> 379.

<sup>2</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>3</sup> 374.

<sup>4</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 445.

<sup>7</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 438.

<sup>9</sup> 386.

<sup>10</sup> 489, 490.

<sup>11</sup> 184, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 492, 2; 374, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 526, II. 1.

<sup>14</sup> 525.

<sup>15</sup> 526, I.

<sup>16</sup> 188, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 414.

<sup>18</sup> 441, 545.

maxīme<sup>1</sup> dolēre.<sup>2</sup> 3. Equidem *vellem*,<sup>3</sup> ut redires. 4. Forsitan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā<sup>4</sup> dubitatōne *confirmaverim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?<sup>5</sup> 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo<sup>6</sup> magnum in rebus humanis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*<sup>7</sup> amicitiae.<sup>8</sup> 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis<sup>9</sup> *serviat* ipse nulli<sup>10</sup> cupiditatī. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastīdiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.<sup>11</sup> 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum<sup>12</sup> patris<sup>13</sup> *tollerētur*.<sup>14</sup> 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.<sup>15</sup> 4. Timoleon orāvit omnes, ne id *facērent*.<sup>16</sup> 5. Deerēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,<sup>17</sup> ne quid res publica detrimēti<sup>18</sup> *capēret*.<sup>19</sup> 6. Discipūlos id unum<sup>20</sup> moneo, ut praeceptōres<sup>21</sup> non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.<sup>22</sup>

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui<sup>23</sup> tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. † 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis<sup>24</sup> diligens, ut ne joco<sup>25</sup> qui-

<sup>1</sup> 305, 2; 165.

<sup>2</sup> 550.

<sup>3</sup> 293.

<sup>4</sup> 149.

<sup>5</sup> 486, II.

<sup>6</sup> 384.

<sup>7</sup> 463, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 386.

<sup>9</sup> 385.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>11</sup> 480.

<sup>12</sup> 435.

<sup>13</sup> 66, 2.

<sup>14</sup> 492.

<sup>15</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>16</sup> 396, III.

<sup>17</sup> 374, 5.

<sup>18</sup> 371.

<sup>19</sup> 387.

<sup>20</sup> 399.

<sup>21</sup> 414, 3.

dem<sup>1</sup> *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērīt*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitate,<sup>2</sup> ut decipi<sup>3</sup> non *posset*.

**73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.**—497–499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*<sup>4</sup> doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,<sup>5</sup> quin in virtute divitiarū *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

**74. RELATIVE.**—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitātum, qui *sustinēret* hostium impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civium causā,<sup>6</sup> *fecērim*.<sup>7</sup> 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficere<sup>8</sup> non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal prae<sup>ter</sup> hominem, quod *habeat* notitiam aliquam Dei. 6. Inveni sunt multi,<sup>9</sup> qui non modo pecuniam,<sup>10</sup> sed vitam etiam profundere<sup>11</sup> pro patriā parātī<sup>12</sup> *essent*.

**RULE XLI.—Subjunctive of Condition.**—503–513.

**75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.**—505.—1. Odērint,<sup>13</sup> dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta<sup>14</sup> negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis<sup>15</sup> patris *parērem*.

**76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.**—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duobus<sup>16</sup> contuear<sup>17</sup> oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,<sup>18</sup> velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid<sup>19</sup> testibus<sup>20</sup> utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

<sup>1</sup> 602, III. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 428.

<sup>3</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 289.

<sup>5</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 486, II.

<sup>7</sup> 414.

<sup>8</sup> 481, I. 2; 460.

<sup>9</sup> 552, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 441.

<sup>11</sup> 371.

<sup>12</sup> 552, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 438.

<sup>14</sup> 487, 297.

<sup>15</sup> 385.

<sup>16</sup> 176, 2.

<sup>17</sup> 525.

<sup>18</sup> 214.

<sup>19</sup> 380, 2.

<sup>20</sup> 419.

**77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507–513.—1.** Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat*.<sup>1</sup> **2.** Si beātam vitam *volūmus*<sup>2</sup> adipisci,<sup>3</sup> virtūti opēra *danda est*. **3.** Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo ; imitāri neque *possim*,<sup>4</sup> si *velim*,<sup>5</sup> nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim*. **4.** Non *possem*<sup>6</sup> vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem*.<sup>7</sup> **5.** Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*<sup>8</sup> in senibus,<sup>9</sup> non summum<sup>10</sup> consilium<sup>11</sup> majōres nostri *appellassent*<sup>12</sup> senātum.

**RULE XLII.—Subjunctive of Concession.—515, 516.**

**78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1.** Licet ipsa vitium<sup>13</sup> *sit* ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.<sup>14</sup> **2.** Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit*. **3.** Quamvis se<sup>15</sup> ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,<sup>16</sup> amicis<sup>17</sup> illi opus est. **4.** Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem*, tamen complūres Athēnis<sup>18</sup> dies<sup>19</sup> sum commorātus.

**79. ET SI, TAM ET SI, ETIAM SI.—1.** Eloquentiae<sup>20</sup> studendum est, etsi eā<sup>21</sup> quidam perverse *abutuntur*. **2.** Hoc, etiamsi nobilitātum non *sit*,<sup>22</sup> tamen honestum est ; etiamsi a nullo<sup>23</sup> *laudētur*, est laudabile.

**RULE XLIII.—Subjunctive of Cause.—517–520.**

**80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1.** Quum vita sine amicis metus<sup>24</sup> plena *sit*, ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. **2.** Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

<sup>1</sup> 508.<sup>2</sup> 293.<sup>3</sup> 552.<sup>4</sup> 509, 289.<sup>5</sup> 510.<sup>6</sup> 510 ; 463, II.<sup>7</sup> 78, 5.<sup>8</sup> 163, 3.<sup>9</sup> 373.<sup>10</sup> 510, 1 ; 234.<sup>11</sup> 362.<sup>12</sup> 460, 2.<sup>13</sup> 419, IV.<sup>14</sup> 441.<sup>15</sup> 419, 3.<sup>16</sup> 421.<sup>17</sup> 378.<sup>18</sup> 384.<sup>19</sup> 419.<sup>20</sup> 460, 2.<sup>21</sup> 149 ; 414, 5.<sup>22</sup> 399, 2, 2).

necesse est, Deum <sup>1</sup> haec ipsa habere <sup>2</sup> majōra. 3. Quum *venissem* <sup>3</sup> Athēnas, <sup>4</sup> sex menses <sup>5</sup> cum Antiōcho, nobilissimō <sup>6</sup> philosopho, <sup>7</sup> fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantiā, <sup>8</sup> qui suo toto consulātu <sup>9</sup> somnum non *vidērit*.<sup>10</sup>

**81.** QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam <sup>11</sup> malōrum appellat voluptātem, quod cā <sup>12</sup> homīnes *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērin*.

**RULE XLIV.**—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

**82.** 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre <sup>13</sup> milītes, dum praefectus arma <sup>14</sup> *inspicēret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante <sup>15</sup> vidēmus fulguratōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra <sup>16</sup> pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentiret*.<sup>17</sup>

**RULE XLV.**—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

**83.** 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*.<sup>18</sup> 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid <sup>19</sup> ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis.<sup>20</sup> 4. Caesar equitātum omnem praemittit, qui <sup>21</sup> videant,<sup>22</sup> quas in partes iter *faciant*. 5. Non intelligunt homīnes, quam magnum vectigal <sup>23</sup> *sit* parsimonia.<sup>24</sup> 6. In orato-

---

545; 45, 6.	<sup>9</sup> 426.	<sup>17</sup> 523, 2.
<sup>2</sup> 549.	<sup>10</sup> 519.	<sup>18</sup> 525, 2; 480.
<sup>3</sup> 518, II. 1.	<sup>11</sup> 373.	<sup>19</sup> 380, 2.
<sup>4</sup> 379.	<sup>12</sup> 414.	<sup>20</sup> 396, II.
<sup>5</sup> 378.	<sup>13</sup> 235.	<sup>21</sup> 445, 6.
<sup>6</sup> 162.	<sup>14</sup> 131, 1, 4).	<sup>22</sup> 500.
<sup>7</sup> 363.	<sup>15</sup> 523, 2, 2).	<sup>23</sup> 362.
<sup>8</sup> 428.	<sup>16</sup> 132; 379, 4.	<sup>24</sup> 367.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri <sup>1</sup> curae est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction*.—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.<sup>2</sup> 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissimē dicat,<sup>3</sup> quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.<sup>4</sup> 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis <sup>5</sup> iisdem redderet,<sup>6</sup> quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatiōne <sup>7</sup> nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse <sup>8</sup> videar,<sup>9</sup> quia cum Scipione *vixērim*.<sup>10</sup>

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse*.—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>1</sup> omnes <sup>2</sup> in eo, quod *scirent*, satis <sup>3</sup> esse <sup>4</sup> eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānīm <sup>5</sup> fluvium, Aristotēles ait,<sup>6</sup> bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri <sup>7</sup> respondit: quid sibi *vellet*? <sup>8</sup> cur in suas possessiōnes *veniret*? <sup>9</sup> jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,<sup>10</sup> quos *vicissent*, quemadmōdum *vellent*, *imperarent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi <sup>11</sup> a Caesāre opus *esset*,<sup>12</sup> sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;<sup>13</sup> si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venīre <sup>14</sup> oportere. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem populus Rōmānus cum Helvetiis *faceret*,<sup>15</sup> in eam

<sup>1</sup> 165.

<sup>2</sup> 390.

<sup>3</sup> 489.

<sup>4</sup> 525.

<sup>5</sup> 414.

<sup>6</sup> 186.

<sup>7</sup> 489, 494.

<sup>8</sup> 419.

<sup>9</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>10</sup> 481, I. 2.

<sup>11</sup> 469, II.

<sup>12</sup> 545.

<sup>13</sup> 582.

<sup>14</sup> 530, I.

<sup>15</sup> 85, III. 1.

<sup>16</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>17</sup> 384.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>19</sup> 385.

<sup>20</sup> 452, 5.

<sup>21</sup> 533, 2.

<sup>22</sup> 549, 2.

<sup>23</sup> 533, 3.

partem itūros ' Helvetios,' ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset* ;<sup>\*</sup> sin bello persēqui ' *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristinae virtūtis ' Helvetiōrum.

### IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

#### RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulite* vobis,' Pa-  
tres ' conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos,' conjū-  
ges, liberos, fortunasque vestras ; popūli Romāni nomen  
salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* minor leti ;<sup>\*</sup> fugit hora.  
4. Valetudinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtutes *excita*,  
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunt*.<sup>o</sup> 7. Im-  
pius " ne " *audeto* " placāre donis iram deōrum. 8. Con-  
sules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.  
*Noli* " te oblivisci " Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam  
primum " venias."<sup>o</sup>

### INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

#### *Tenses of Infinitive.*—540-544.

#### RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.

#### *Predicate after Infinitive.*—546, 547.

#### *Infinitive as Subject.*—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile."<sup>\*</sup> 2. Om-  
nibus bonis " expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A  
Deo *mundum necesse* " est regi. 4. Concedendum est "

<sup>\*</sup> 530, I. ; 545, 3 ; 295.

<sup>\*</sup> 545.

<sup>\*</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>\*</sup> 552.

<sup>\*</sup> 406, II.

<sup>\*</sup> 384.

<sup>\*</sup> 369.

<sup>\*</sup> 448.

<sup>\*</sup> 399, 2, 2).

<sup>\*</sup> 637, II.

<sup>\*</sup> 441.

<sup>\*</sup> 538, 1.

<sup>\*</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>\*</sup> 538, 2.

<sup>\*</sup> 305, 6.

<sup>\*</sup> 535, 1, 1).

<sup>\*</sup> 438, 3.

<sup>\*</sup> 441, 384.

<sup>\*</sup> 301, 2.



in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse* Platonem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.<sup>1</sup> 7. Non *esse* cupidum pecunia<sup>2</sup> est. 8. Non *esse emācqm* vectigal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus<sup>3</sup> *esse* maxīmae<sup>4</sup> sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes<sup>5</sup> prima<sup>6</sup> naturae lex<sup>7</sup> est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus<sup>8</sup> Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre*<sup>9</sup> impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*<sup>10</sup> amicitiae<sup>11</sup> sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,<sup>12</sup> quam *amāre* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minīma oportet.

*Infinitive as Object.*—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetudo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,<sup>13</sup> victoriā<sup>14</sup> *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde<sup>15</sup> nihil<sup>16</sup> *sapere*<sup>17</sup> docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre*<sup>18</sup> beneficium. 6. A Graecis<sup>19</sup> Galli urbes moenibus<sup>20</sup> *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. Concēde nihil *esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.<sup>21</sup> 9. Nonne poētae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracusas maxīmam esse Graecarum urbium*<sup>22</sup> *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens<sup>23</sup> philosophiae jure<sup>24</sup> *dici* potest.<sup>25</sup> 12. Nunquam putāvi *fore*,<sup>26</sup> ut supplex ad te venirem.<sup>27</sup> 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus<sup>28</sup> malēbat.<sup>29</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 545, 2, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>4</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>6</sup> 371.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>8</sup> 426.

<sup>9</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 401.

<sup>12</sup> 369.

<sup>13</sup> 419.

<sup>14</sup> 416.

<sup>15</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>17</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 426.

<sup>19</sup> 414.

<sup>20</sup> 531.

<sup>21</sup> 396, 2, 3).

<sup>22</sup> 547, I.

<sup>23</sup> 414.

<sup>24</sup> 289.

<sup>25</sup> 544.

<sup>26</sup> 293.

*Infinitive in Special Constructions.*—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*<sup>1</sup> bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,<sup>2</sup> ne quid<sup>3</sup> res publica detrimēti<sup>4</sup> capēret.<sup>5</sup> 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte<sup>6</sup> *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?<sup>7</sup> 6. *Tene* hoc, Atti,<sup>8</sup> *dicēre*, tali prudentiā<sup>9</sup> praeditum? 7. Adeōne *hōmīnem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

## SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.<sup>10</sup> 2. Verum<sup>11</sup> est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certēmus<sup>12</sup> officiis<sup>13</sup> inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod<sup>14</sup> patrem<sup>15</sup> amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsūrus sis.<sup>16</sup> 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne<sup>17</sup> Agrigentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriātum esse Hortensium,<sup>18</sup> quod nunquam bello<sup>19</sup> civili interfuisset.<sup>19</sup>

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars<sup>20</sup> *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi<sup>21</sup> *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultatem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

<sup>1</sup> 553, I.<sup>2</sup> 553, II.<sup>3</sup> 190, 1.<sup>4</sup> 396, 2, 3).<sup>5</sup> 492.<sup>6</sup> 414, 2.<sup>7</sup> 553, III.<sup>8</sup> 45, 5, 2).<sup>9</sup> 419, III.<sup>10</sup> 525.<sup>11</sup> 438, 3.<sup>12</sup> 495, 2.<sup>13</sup> 414.<sup>14</sup> 554, IV.<sup>15</sup> 447.<sup>16</sup> 526, I.<sup>17</sup> 545.<sup>18</sup> 386.<sup>19</sup> 529.<sup>20</sup> 362.<sup>21</sup> 384, II.

in virtūte solā *positam esse beātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse* Platonem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur. 7. Non *esse* cupidum pecunia est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectigal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus *esse* maximae sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes *prima* naturae lex est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus *Homērus fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperare* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amare* impietas est. 14. Constat ad salutem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre* amicitiae sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi, quam *amare* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minima oportet.

*Infinitive as Object.*—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetudo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal, <sup>18</sup> *victoriā* <sup>19</sup> *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde <sup>20</sup> *nihil* <sup>21</sup> *sapere* docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latine docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre* <sup>22</sup> *beneficiū*. 6. A Graecis <sup>23</sup> *Galli urbes* moenibus <sup>24</sup> *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurarum rerum *scientiam*. 8. Concēde *nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit. <sup>25</sup> 9. Nonne poetae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracūsas maximam esse Graecarum urbium* <sup>26</sup> *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrates parens <sup>27</sup> *philosophiae jure* <sup>28</sup> *dici* potest. 12. Nunquam putavi *fore*, <sup>29</sup> *ut* supplex ad te venirem. <sup>30</sup> 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus <sup>31</sup> *malēbat*. <sup>32</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 549, 4, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 545, 2, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>4</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>6</sup> 371.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>8</sup> 426.

<sup>9</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 401.

<sup>12</sup> 369.

<sup>13</sup> 419.

<sup>14</sup> 416.

<sup>15</sup> 371, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4.

<sup>17</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 425.

<sup>19</sup> 414.

<sup>20</sup> 531.

<sup>21</sup> 396, 2, 3).

<sup>22</sup> 547, I.

<sup>23</sup> 414.

<sup>24</sup> 289.

<sup>25</sup> 544.

<sup>26</sup> 293.

*Infinitive in Special Constructions.*—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuāre*<sup>1</sup> bellum. 2. Bene et beāte vivēre est honeste et recte *vivēre*. 3. Postumio negotium dabātur *vidēre*,<sup>2</sup> ne quid<sup>3</sup> res publica detrimēti<sup>4</sup> capēret.<sup>5</sup> 4. Fuit fama Themistōclem venēnum suā sponte<sup>6</sup> *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me* non cum bonis *esse*?<sup>7</sup> 6. Tene hoc, Atti,<sup>8</sup> *dicēre*, tali prudentiā<sup>9</sup> praeditum? 7. Adeōne *hōmīnem infelīcem esse quemquam*, ut ego sum!

## SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.<sup>10</sup> 2. Verum<sup>11</sup> est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certemus<sup>12</sup> officiis<sup>13</sup> inter nos. 4. Accēdit quod<sup>14</sup> patrem<sup>15</sup> amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.<sup>16</sup> 2. Rogāvi pervenissentne<sup>17</sup> Agri-gentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriatum esse Hortensium,<sup>18</sup> quod nunquam bello<sup>19</sup> civili interfuisset.<sup>20</sup>

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars<sup>21</sup> *vivendi* putanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi<sup>22</sup> *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultatem otium prae-bet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

<sup>1</sup> 553, I.<sup>2</sup> 553, II.<sup>3</sup> 190, 1.<sup>4</sup> 396, 2, 3).<sup>5</sup> 492.<sup>6</sup> 414, 2.<sup>7</sup> 553, III.<sup>8</sup> 45, 5, 2).<sup>9</sup> 419, III.<sup>10</sup> 525.<sup>11</sup> 438, 3.<sup>12</sup> 495, 2.<sup>13</sup> 414.<sup>14</sup> 554, IV.<sup>15</sup> 447.<sup>16</sup> 526, I.<sup>17</sup> 545.<sup>18</sup> 386.<sup>19</sup> 529.<sup>20</sup> 362.<sup>21</sup> 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.<sup>1</sup> 6. Maxime<sup>2</sup> sum cupidus te<sup>3</sup> *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriæ cupiditatem cupīdi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendæ memoriæ* gratiā,<sup>4</sup> quid quoque die<sup>5</sup> audiērim,<sup>6</sup> commemorō vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*<sup>7</sup> par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*<sup>8</sup> civitatēs non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*<sup>9</sup> *creandis* animum adjēcit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*<sup>10</sup> et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene<sup>11</sup> *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire rectēque facere<sup>12</sup> satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras *Lacedaemōna*<sup>13</sup> ad *cognoscendas* *Lycurgi leges* contendit. 5. Ubī navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissimī genēris<sup>14</sup> vir, sed ingenii pravissimī, ad *delendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil<sup>15</sup> *agendo*<sup>16</sup> homīnes male agere<sup>17</sup> discunt. 2. *Lycurgi leges* laboribus erudiunt juventutem, *venando, currendo, agendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*<sup>18</sup> et *poētis*. 4. Virtutes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa<sup>19</sup> de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

<sup>1</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>2</sup> 305, 2; 165.<sup>3</sup> 371.<sup>4</sup> 414, 2.<sup>5</sup> 426.<sup>6</sup> 525; 234.<sup>7</sup> 391, 1.<sup>8</sup> 384.<sup>9</sup> 384, II.<sup>10</sup> 433.<sup>11</sup> 559.<sup>12</sup> 549.<sup>13</sup> 379; 93, 1.<sup>14</sup> 396, IV.<sup>15</sup> 371.<sup>16</sup> 414.<sup>17</sup> 550.<sup>18</sup> 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567–570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesiläum *bellatum* miscrunt in Asiam. 2. Themistöcles Argos *habitatum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam *defensum* revocatus est. 4. Vei-  
entes pacem *petitum* oratores Romam mittunt. 5. Quod  
optimum *factu* videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam ju-  
cundum *cognitu* atque *auditu*, quam sapientibus senten-  
tiis *ornata* oratio? 7. Pleraque *dictu*, quam re<sup>8</sup> sunt  
faciliora.<sup>7</sup>

PARTICIPLES.—571–581.

97. 1. Alexander *morien*<sup>8</sup> annulum dedit Perdiccae.  
2. Hippias in Marathoniam pugnam cecidit, arma contra pa-  
triam *feren*<sup>9</sup>. 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum  
fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Dianae. 4. Sol  
*occidens*<sup>10</sup> noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutata*<sup>11</sup> non mu-  
tat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracusis *expulsus*,  
Corinthis<sup>12</sup> pueros docebat. 7. Hannibal imperator *factus*  
omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit. 8. Sacer-  
dos *vinctus* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, con-  
sules creati sunt. 10. *Perditis*<sup>16</sup> rebus omnibus, tamen  
ipsa<sup>16</sup> virtus se sustentare<sup>17</sup> potest. 11. Athenienses, non  
*expectato*<sup>18</sup> auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur.<sup>19</sup> 12. Sperne

<sup>7</sup> 379.<sup>8</sup> 371.<sup>9</sup> 165.<sup>10</sup> 570, 429.<sup>11</sup> 414.<sup>12</sup> 429.<sup>13</sup> 163, 2.

3

<sup>14</sup> 578, I.<sup>15</sup> 292.<sup>16</sup> 578, II.<sup>17</sup> 580.<sup>18</sup> 425.<sup>19</sup> 421, II.<sup>20</sup> 362, 3.<sup>21</sup> 578, IV.<sup>22</sup> 452.<sup>23</sup> 552, 1.<sup>24</sup> 581.<sup>25</sup> 221.

voluptates; nocet *empta* dolore<sup>1</sup> voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppida moenibus<sup>2</sup> se *defensuri*.<sup>3</sup> 14. Puëris sententias *ediscendas*<sup>4</sup> damus. 15. Lentulus attribuit urbem *inflammandam* Cassio,<sup>5</sup> totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilinae.

## SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs*.—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapiensis<sup>6</sup> animus *semper* vacat vitio,<sup>7</sup> *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis<sup>8</sup> maximum<sup>9</sup> est periculum qui<sup>10</sup> maxime timent. 3. *Ut* secunda<sup>11</sup> moderate tulimus,<sup>12</sup> sic adversam fortunam fortiter ferre debemus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt et dies et menses et anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica<sup>13</sup> *neque* opes<sup>14</sup> *neque* imperia *neque* voluptates in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicebat *neque* pati poterat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio<sup>15</sup> *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labores *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.<sup>16</sup> 6. Est philosophi<sup>17</sup> habere<sup>18</sup> non vagam, sed certam sententiam. 7. Jus sua sponte<sup>19</sup> est expetendum; etenim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

<sup>1</sup> 416.

<sup>2</sup> 414.

<sup>3</sup> 578, V.

<sup>4</sup> 384, II.

<sup>5</sup> 441.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 387.

<sup>8</sup> 165.

<sup>9</sup> 445.

<sup>10</sup> 441, I.

<sup>11</sup> 292.

<sup>12</sup> 164.

<sup>13</sup> 133, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>15</sup> 293.

<sup>16</sup> 401.

<sup>17</sup> 549.

<sup>18</sup> 414, 2.

## PART SECOND.

### LATIN SELECTIONS.

---

#### FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

#### *The Kid and the Wolf.*

100. Hoedus, stans <sup>1</sup> in tecto domus, <sup>2</sup> lupo <sup>3</sup> praetercuntū maledixit. Cui lupus, “*Non tu,*” inquit, “*sed tectum mihi maledixit.*”

Saepe locus <sup>4</sup> et tempus homīnes <sup>5</sup> timīdos audāces <sup>6</sup> reddit.

#### *The Oxen.*

101. In eōdem prato pascēbantur <sup>7</sup> tres <sup>10</sup> boves <sup>11</sup> in maximā concordīā, et sic ab omni ferārum incursiōne <sup>12</sup> tuti erant. Sed dissidio <sup>13</sup> inter illos orto, singūli a feris <sup>14</sup> petīti et laniāti sunt.

Fabūla docet, quantum boni sit <sup>15</sup> in concordīā.

---

<sup>1</sup> 438, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 117, 1; 118, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 384.

<sup>4</sup> 207, II. 2.

<sup>5</sup> 141.

<sup>6</sup> 61, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 373, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 403, I.

<sup>9</sup> 408.

<sup>10</sup> 170.

<sup>11</sup> 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2

<sup>12</sup> 100, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 431.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 5.

<sup>15</sup> 525.



*The Woman and the Hen.*

102. Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei<sup>1</sup> quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari<sup>2</sup> coepit,<sup>3</sup> illam auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in ea repērit, nisi quod<sup>4</sup> in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.<sup>5</sup> Itaque dum majoribus<sup>6</sup> divitiis<sup>7</sup> inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

*The Peasant and the Mouse.*

103. Mus<sup>8</sup> a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret,<sup>9</sup> dicens: "*Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod de salute*" desperare debeat,<sup>10</sup> modo se defendere velit."

*The Fox and the Grapes.*

104. Vulpes<sup>11</sup> uvam in vite conspicata ad illam subsiliit omnium virium<sup>12</sup> suarum contentione,<sup>13</sup> si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore discendens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viū repertas*"<sup>14</sup> tollērem."

Haec fabula docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se assēqui posse despērent.<sup>15</sup>

*The Wolf and the Crane.*

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercēde<sup>16</sup> igitur conducit gruem,<sup>17</sup> qui illud extrahat.<sup>18</sup> Hoc grus longitudine<sup>19</sup> colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercēdem

<sup>1</sup> 384, II.<sup>2</sup> 221; 552.<sup>3</sup> 297; 460, 2.<sup>4</sup> 445, 6.<sup>5</sup> 272, 3.<sup>6</sup> 165; 153.<sup>7</sup> 386.<sup>8</sup> 73, E. 1; 115, 1.<sup>9</sup> 489; 494.<sup>10</sup> 73, E. 2; 115, 2.<sup>11</sup> 500.<sup>12</sup> 505.<sup>13</sup> 36, 4; 109.<sup>14</sup> 88, 3.<sup>15</sup> 414; 100, 3.<sup>16</sup> 578, III.<sup>17</sup> 503; 503, 2.<sup>18</sup> 500, 2.<sup>19</sup> 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.<sup>20</sup> 73, E. 4; 36, 2.<sup>21</sup> 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,<sup>1</sup> subridens lupus et dentibus<sup>2</sup> infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces<sup>3</sup> videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

*The Trumpeter.*

106. Tubicen<sup>4</sup> ab hostibus captus, “*Ne<sup>5</sup> me,*” inquit, “*interfici<sup>6</sup>te; nam inermis sum, neque<sup>7</sup> quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquit, “*te interimemus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi<sup>8</sup> sis<sup>9</sup> imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitare soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum maleficos<sup>10</sup> esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum<sup>11</sup> irritent.<sup>12</sup>

*The Husbandman and his Sons.*

107. Agricola senex, quum mortem<sup>13</sup> sibi<sup>14</sup> appropinquare sentiret,<sup>15</sup> filios convocavit, quos,<sup>16</sup> ut fieri<sup>17</sup> solet, interdum discordare novērat,<sup>18</sup> et fascem virgularum afferri<sup>19</sup> jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod<sup>20</sup> quum facere non possent, distribuit singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res<sup>21</sup> esset<sup>22</sup> concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

*The Mice.*

108. Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo sibi<sup>23</sup> a fele cavērent. Multis aliis<sup>24</sup> propositis,

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 441; 545.

<sup>17</sup> 277.

<sup>2</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 559, 565.

<sup>18</sup> 292, 2; 551.

<sup>3</sup> 362.

<sup>11</sup> 500, 2.

<sup>19</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 35, I.; 65.

<sup>12</sup> 76, 110.

<sup>20</sup> 362.

<sup>6</sup> 538, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 386.

<sup>21</sup> 525.

<sup>7</sup> 587, I. 2.

<sup>14</sup> 518, II.

<sup>22</sup> 385, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 563; 399.

<sup>15</sup> 545.

<sup>23</sup> 431.

<sup>9</sup> 518, I.

<sup>16</sup> 294.

omnibus placuit, ut ei<sup>1</sup> tintinnabulum annecteretur;<sup>2</sup> sic enim ipsos<sup>3</sup> sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,<sup>4</sup> qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,<sup>5</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo<sup>6</sup> plurimos<sup>7</sup> esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

*The Enemies.*

109. In eadem navi<sup>8</sup> vehebantur duo,<sup>9</sup> qui inter se capitalia odia exercebant. Unus<sup>10</sup> eorum in prorā, alter<sup>11</sup> in puppi<sup>12</sup> residēbat. Ortā tempestāte ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram<sup>13</sup> partem navis prius submersum iri existimāret.* Cui gubernātor, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"<sup>14</sup>

*The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

110. Testūdo aquilam magnopere orābat, ut scse volāre doceret.<sup>15</sup> Aquila ei ostendēbat quidem, eam<sup>16</sup> rem<sup>17</sup> petere naturae<sup>18</sup> suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo<sup>19</sup> minus instābat, et obsecrābat aquilam, ut se volūcerem facere vellet.<sup>20</sup> Itaque ungūlis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aērem ferrētur.<sup>21</sup> Tum in saxa incidens comminūta interiit.<sup>22</sup>

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitia<sup>23</sup> suā.

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 525.

<sup>6</sup> 566, II.

<sup>7</sup> 165; 441.

<sup>8</sup> 87, III. 1; 106.

<sup>9</sup> 176; 441.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>11</sup> 87, III.; 85, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 517.

<sup>13</sup> 489.

<sup>14</sup> 545.

<sup>15</sup> 371.

<sup>16</sup> 391.

<sup>17</sup> 418.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>19</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>20</sup> 414, 2.

*The Lion.*

111. Societatem junxerant<sup>1</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērant, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā,<sup>2</sup> leo, “*Prima*,” ait,<sup>3</sup> “*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur<sup>4</sup> robur<sup>5</sup> meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi<sup>6</sup> egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,<sup>7</sup> is<sup>8</sup> sciat,<sup>9</sup> se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*”<sup>10</sup> Quid facerent<sup>11</sup> imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?<sup>12</sup>

## ANECDOTES.

*Anaxagoras.*

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,<sup>13</sup> nuntiātā<sup>14</sup> morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”<sup>15</sup>

*Thales.*

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset<sup>16</sup> “*Deus*,” “*Quod*,” inquit, “*initio<sup>17</sup> et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,<sup>18</sup> “*Se ipsum*,” inquit, “*nosse.*”<sup>19</sup> Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Aliūrum*,” inquit, “*admonēre.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,<sup>20</sup> “*Spes*,” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,<sup>21</sup> quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”<sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 463, II.<sup>2</sup> 431, 2, (1).<sup>3</sup> 297, II.<sup>4</sup> 221.<sup>5</sup> 66, 5; 114.<sup>6</sup> 384, II.; 449, I.<sup>7</sup> 485.<sup>8</sup> 451.<sup>9</sup> 487.<sup>10</sup> 391.<sup>11</sup> 485; 486, II.<sup>12</sup> 292.<sup>13</sup> 357, I.<sup>14</sup> 525.<sup>15</sup> 419, III.<sup>16</sup> 163, 2.<sup>17</sup> 284, 2.<sup>18</sup> 391.<sup>19</sup> 518, II.<sup>20</sup> 297.

omnibus placuit, ut ei<sup>1</sup> tintinnabulum annecteretur;<sup>2</sup> sic enim ipsos<sup>3</sup> sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,<sup>4</sup> qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,<sup>5</sup> nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo<sup>6</sup> plurimos<sup>7</sup> esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

*The Enemies.*

109. In eadem navi<sup>8</sup> vehebantur duo,<sup>9</sup> qui inter se capitalia odia exercebant. Unus<sup>10</sup> eorum in prorā, alter<sup>11</sup> in puppi<sup>12</sup> residebat. Ortā tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrogat is, qui in puppi sedebat, gubernatorem, *utram*<sup>13</sup> *partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimici mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"<sup>14</sup>

*The Tortoise and the Eagle.*

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut scse volare doceret.<sup>15</sup> Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam<sup>16</sup> rem<sup>17</sup> petere naturae<sup>18</sup> suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo<sup>19</sup> minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volcerem facere vellet.<sup>20</sup> Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur.<sup>21</sup> Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.<sup>22</sup>

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respuere, et in exitium ruere stultitiā<sup>23</sup> suā.

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 525.

<sup>6</sup> 566, II.

<sup>7</sup> 165; 441.

<sup>8</sup> 87, III. 1; 106.

<sup>9</sup> 176; 441.

<sup>10</sup> 149.

<sup>11</sup> 87, III.; 85, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 517.

<sup>13</sup> 489.

<sup>14</sup> 545.

<sup>15</sup> 371.

<sup>16</sup> 391.

<sup>17</sup> 418.

<sup>18</sup> 293.

<sup>19</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>20</sup> 414, 2.

*The Lion.*

111. Societatem junxerant<sup>1</sup> leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērant, in quattuor partes aequāles divisā,<sup>2</sup> leo, “*Prima*,” ait,<sup>3</sup> “*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur<sup>4</sup> robur<sup>5</sup> meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi<sup>6</sup> egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,<sup>7</sup> is<sup>8</sup> sciat,<sup>9</sup> se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*”<sup>10</sup> Quid facerent<sup>11</sup> imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?<sup>12</sup>

## ANECDOTES.

*Anaxagoras.*

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,<sup>13</sup> nuntiātā<sup>14</sup> morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciēbam me genuisse mortālem.*”<sup>15</sup>

*Thales.*

113. Thales interrogātus, quid esset<sup>16</sup> “*Deus*,” “*Quod*,” inquit, “*initio<sup>17</sup> et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogātus, quid esset difficile,<sup>18</sup> “*Se ipsum*,” inquit, “*nosse.*”<sup>19</sup> Interrogātus, quid esset facile: “*Aliūrum*,” inquit, “*admonere.*”

115. Thales rogātus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,<sup>20</sup> “*Spes*,” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogarētur,<sup>21</sup> quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”<sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 463, II.<sup>2</sup> 431, 2, (1).<sup>3</sup> 297, II.<sup>4</sup> 221.<sup>5</sup> 66, 5; 114.<sup>6</sup> 384, II.; 449, I.<sup>7</sup> 485.<sup>8</sup> 451.<sup>9</sup> 487.<sup>10</sup> 391.<sup>11</sup> 485; 486, II.<sup>12</sup> 292.<sup>13</sup> 357, I.<sup>14</sup> 525.<sup>15</sup> 419, III.<sup>16</sup> 163, 2.<sup>17</sup> 234, 2.<sup>18</sup> 391.<sup>19</sup> 518, II.<sup>20</sup> 297.

*Socrates.*

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur,<sup>1</sup> “*Quam multa non desidēro*,” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat,<sup>2</sup> *scire se nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret*:<sup>3</sup> *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

*Scipio Africanus.*

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publica accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis<sup>4</sup> precātus esset.<sup>5</sup>

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem<sup>6</sup> in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit,<sup>7</sup> quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat.<sup>8</sup>

*Antigonus and the Cynic.*

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit<sup>9</sup> talentum. Respondit,<sup>10</sup> “*plus esse, quam quod*” Cynicus petēre debēt.<sup>11</sup> Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus esse quam quod*<sup>12</sup> regem decēret dare.<sup>13</sup>

*Cicero.*

122. Cicēro Dolabellae<sup>14</sup> dicenti, se<sup>15</sup> triginta annos habēre,<sup>16</sup> “*Verum est*,” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audivi.*”

*The Lacedaemonians.*

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante<sup>17</sup> per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur<sup>18</sup> prohibētūrum,<sup>19</sup> quaesivērunt, *num se esset*<sup>20</sup> *etiam mori prohibētūrus.*

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>2</sup> 469, II.<sup>3</sup> 545.<sup>4</sup> 531.<sup>5</sup> 66, 8.<sup>6</sup> 523, II. 2.<sup>7</sup> 61, 2.<sup>8</sup> 471, II.<sup>9</sup> 472.<sup>10</sup> 234.<sup>11</sup> 460, 2.<sup>12</sup> 165.<sup>13</sup> 371; 445, 6.<sup>14</sup> 549.<sup>15</sup> 384.<sup>16</sup> 545.<sup>17</sup> 551, I.<sup>18</sup> 431, 2, (1).<sup>19</sup> 531.<sup>20</sup> 545, 3.<sup>21</sup> 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset,<sup>1</sup> "*Mitte arma;*" respondit, "*Veni et cape.*"

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum<sup>2</sup> dixisset,<sup>1</sup> "*Hostes sunt prope nos;*" "*Et nos,*"<sup>3</sup> inquit, "*prope illos.*"

126. E Lacedaemoniis<sup>4</sup> unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset<sup>1</sup> glorians, "*Solem*<sup>5</sup> prae jaculorum multitudine<sup>6</sup> et sagittarum non vidēbītis," "*In umbrā igitur,*" inquit, "*pugnabimus.*"

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur,<sup>1</sup> quod claudus in pugnam iret,<sup>7</sup> "*At mihi,*" inquit, "*pugnāre,*" non fugere est propositum."

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur,<sup>1</sup> cur nullum supplicium constituisset<sup>2</sup> in eum, qui parentem necasset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se id neminem facturum*<sup>11</sup> putasse."

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; "*Si stultus es,*" inquit, "*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*"

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poeta praelegērat Theocrito<sup>12</sup> versus suos. Tum interrogābat,<sup>14</sup> quosnam maxime approbaret,<sup>9</sup> "*Quos*<sup>13</sup> *omisisti,*" respondit.

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>2</sup> 396, III.

<sup>3</sup> 367, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 398, 4, 2).

<sup>5</sup> 64; 112, E.

<sup>6</sup> 61, 2; 100, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 520, II.

<sup>8</sup> 549.

<sup>9</sup> 525; 481, II.

<sup>10</sup> 500, 2; 234.

<sup>11</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 234.

<sup>13</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 460, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 445, 6.



*Cornelia.*

**131.** Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,<sup>1</sup> ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,<sup>2</sup> ipsi ostendēret,<sup>3</sup> traxit eam sermōne,<sup>4</sup> donec e scholā redirent<sup>5</sup> libēri. Tum, "*Et haec,*" inquit, "*mea sunt ornamenta.*"

*Themistocles.*

**132.** Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pol-licerētur,<sup>6</sup> "*Oblivionis,*"<sup>7</sup> inquit, "*mallem;*"<sup>8</sup> nam me-mīni etiam, quae<sup>9</sup> nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo."

**133.** Themistōcles quum consulerētur,<sup>10</sup> utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto divīti filiam collocāret,<sup>11</sup> "*Ego vero,*" inquit, "*malo virum, qui pecuniā<sup>12</sup> egeat,*"<sup>13</sup> quam pecuniam, quae viro."

**134.** Themistōcles interroganti,<sup>14</sup> utrum Achilles<sup>15</sup> esse mallet,<sup>16</sup> an Homērus, respondit: "*Tu vero mal-lesne<sup>17</sup> te in Olympico certamine victōrem<sup>18</sup> renuntiāri, an praeco<sup>19</sup> esse, qui victōrum nomīna<sup>20</sup> proclāmat.*"

*Diogenes, the Cynic.*

**135.** Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum<sup>21</sup> profectus, quum vidēret<sup>22</sup> magnificas<sup>23</sup> portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,<sup>24</sup> ne urbs egrederētur.<sup>25</sup>

363.

<sup>2</sup> 163, 1.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>4</sup> 414, 4.<sup>5</sup> 295, 3; 522, II.<sup>6</sup> 397, 1, (3).<sup>7</sup> 485, 486, 3.<sup>8</sup> 445, 6.<sup>9</sup> 525; 526, II. 1.<sup>10</sup> 419, III.<sup>11</sup> 501, I.<sup>12</sup> 575; 384.<sup>13</sup> 547, 1.<sup>14</sup> 525.<sup>15</sup> 346, II. 1, 1; 485.<sup>16</sup> 546.<sup>17</sup> 65; 113;<sup>18</sup> 379.<sup>19</sup> 164.<sup>20</sup> 489.

*Thrasybulus.*

**136.** Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatione liberāvit, dixisset: <sup>1</sup> “*Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!*” ille respondit: “*Dii faciant,\* ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar\* retulisse.*”

*Xerxes.*

**137.** Xerxes refertus donis <sup>4</sup> fortunae, non equitatu, <sup>5</sup> non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere <sup>6</sup> auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset <sup>7</sup> novam voluptatem.

*Metellus Pius.*

**138.** Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens <sup>8</sup> interrogatus, quid postero die <sup>9</sup> factururus esset? <sup>10</sup> “*Tunicam meam,*” inquit, “*si id<sup>11</sup> eloqui posset, comburērem.*” <sup>12</sup>

*Publius Rutilius Rufus.*

**139.** Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogationi <sup>13</sup> resistēret, <sup>1</sup> atque is per summam <sup>14</sup> indignationem dixisset, “*Quid ergo mihi<sup>15</sup> opus est amicitia<sup>16</sup> tuā, si, quod<sup>17</sup> rogo, non facis?*” “*Immo,*” inquit, “*quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factururus sum?*”

*Philip.*

**140.** Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>2</sup> 487.<sup>3</sup> 492, 1; 549, 4.<sup>4</sup> 419, III.<sup>5</sup> 419, IV.<sup>6</sup> 73, 1; 115.<sup>7</sup> 500, 2.<sup>8</sup> 578, I.<sup>9</sup> 426.<sup>10</sup> 545.<sup>11</sup> 371.<sup>12</sup> 510, 1.<sup>13</sup> 385.<sup>14</sup> 163, 3.<sup>15</sup> 419, 3.<sup>16</sup> 445, 6.

temulentus recederet,<sup>1</sup> damnāta, “*A Philippo*,” inquit,  
“*temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco.*”

*Titus.*

**141.** Titus amor et deliciae genēris humani appellatus est. Recordatus quondam super coenam, quod nihil cuiquam toto<sup>2</sup> die<sup>3</sup> praestitisset,<sup>4</sup> memorabilem illam meritōque laudatam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem perdidi.*”

*Xenophon.*

**142.** Xenophon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,<sup>5</sup> filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse<sup>6</sup> cognovit. Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnantes interfuisse,<sup>7</sup> corōnam capiti<sup>8</sup> reposuit, numina testatus, se<sup>9</sup> majorem ex virtute filii voluptatem, quam ex morte dolorem sentire.

*Diagoras, the Rhodian.*

**143.** Diagoras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis Olympicis victōres renuntiāti essent,<sup>1</sup> tanto affectus est gaudio,<sup>2</sup> ut in ipso stadio, inspectante populo,<sup>3</sup> in filiōrum manibus<sup>4</sup> animam redderet.<sup>5</sup>

*Euripides, the Tragic Poet.*

**144.** Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tolleret.<sup>1</sup> Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componere solere,<sup>2</sup> ut populum doceret,<sup>3</sup> non ut a populo disceret.

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.

<sup>2</sup> 149.

<sup>3</sup> 426.

<sup>4</sup> 554, IV.

<sup>5</sup> 551, I.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 384, II.

<sup>8</sup> 545.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 431; 431, 2, (1).

<sup>11</sup> 118, 1, (1).

<sup>12</sup> 494.

<sup>13</sup> 492, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 491.

*Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.*

145. Tiberius praesidibus<sup>1</sup> onerandas tributo<sup>2</sup> provincias<sup>3</sup> suadentibus<sup>4</sup> rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris<sup>5</sup> est, tondere<sup>6</sup> pecus, non deglubere.*"

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legātis<sup>7</sup> paulo<sup>8</sup> serius<sup>9</sup> de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque*, respondit, *vicem<sup>10</sup> eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectōrem<sup>11</sup> amisissent.*<sup>12</sup> Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille<sup>13</sup> anni a morte Hectōris.

*Simonides.*

147. Quum de Simonide<sup>14</sup> quaesivisset<sup>15</sup> tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset<sup>16</sup> Deus; deliberandi<sup>17</sup> sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem<sup>18</sup> ex eo postridie quaereret,<sup>19</sup> biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diërum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret<sup>20</sup>; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto<sup>21</sup> diutius considëro, tanto mihi res vidëtur obscurior.*"

<sup>1</sup> 70, 2; 384.

<sup>2</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>3</sup> 545.

<sup>4</sup> 577.

<sup>5</sup> 401.

<sup>6</sup> 549.

<sup>7</sup> 431, 2, (1).

<sup>8</sup> 418.

<sup>9</sup> 444, 1 & 4.

<sup>10</sup> 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).

<sup>11</sup> 363.

<sup>12</sup> 531.

<sup>13</sup> 178.

<sup>14</sup> 374, 3, 4).

<sup>15</sup> 518, II.

<sup>16</sup> 525.

<sup>17</sup> 563.

<sup>18</sup> 371.

<sup>19</sup> 418.

## ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

### PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

#### *Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.*

**148.** Antiquissimis<sup>1</sup> temporibus<sup>2</sup> Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.<sup>3</sup> Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam<sup>4</sup> appellavit. Hic Italos primus<sup>5</sup> agriculturam<sup>6</sup> docuit.<sup>7</sup>

**149.** Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus<sup>8</sup> ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,<sup>9</sup> aufugit,<sup>10</sup> et in Italiam pervenit.<sup>11</sup> Ibi Latinus rex ei<sup>12</sup> benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.<sup>13</sup> Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis<sup>14</sup> Lavinium appellavit.

#### *Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.*

**150.** Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

---

<sup>1</sup> 444, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 426.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 373.

<sup>5</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 374.

<sup>7</sup> 247, II.

<sup>8</sup> 385.

<sup>9</sup> 254.

<sup>10</sup> 253.

<sup>11</sup> 384, II.

<sup>12</sup> 81, 2.

transtulit,<sup>1</sup> urbemque condidit in monte<sup>2</sup> Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est<sup>3</sup> Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,<sup>4</sup> Albae<sup>5</sup> regnavērunt.

**151.** Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,<sup>6</sup> Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor<sup>7</sup> natu,<sup>8</sup> Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrū regnum habere vellet,<sup>9</sup> an bona,<sup>10</sup> quae pater reliquisset.<sup>11</sup> Numitor paterna bona praetulit;<sup>1</sup> Amulius regnum obtinuit.

*Birth of Romulus and Remus.*

**152.** Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possideret,<sup>12</sup> Numitoris filium per insidias interemit,<sup>13</sup> et filiam fratris, Rheam Silviam, Vestalem virginem fecit.<sup>14</sup> Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro<sup>15</sup> nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romulum et Remum, peperit.<sup>16</sup> Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,<sup>17</sup> matrem in vincula conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim<sup>18</sup> abjici jussit.<sup>19</sup>

**153.** Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effuderat,<sup>20</sup> et, quum pueri in vado essent positi,<sup>21</sup> aqua refluens<sup>22</sup> eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eorum vagitum lupa accurrit,<sup>23</sup> eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod<sup>24</sup> videns Faustulus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustulit,<sup>25</sup> et uxori Accae Laurentiae nutriendos<sup>26</sup> dedit.

4

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 282.

<sup>4</sup> 580.

<sup>5</sup> 421, II.

<sup>6</sup> 253, 2

<sup>7</sup> 165.

<sup>8</sup> 420

<sup>9</sup> 525.

<sup>10</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 527.

<sup>12</sup> 491.

<sup>13</sup> 253, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 385, 2.

<sup>15</sup> 254; 254, 2.

<sup>16</sup> 518, II.

<sup>17</sup> 85, 1.

<sup>18</sup> 269.

<sup>19</sup> 518, I.

<sup>20</sup> 578, II.

<sup>21</sup> 254, 5.

<sup>22</sup> 453.

<sup>23</sup> 578, V.

*Rome founded, 753 B. C.*

**154.** Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.<sup>1</sup> Quum adolevissent,<sup>2</sup> et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,<sup>3</sup> Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventino, quam Romūlus a suo nomine Romam vocāvit. Haec quum moenibus<sup>4</sup> circumdarētur,<sup>5</sup> Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irridens moenia transiliēbat.

*Seizure of the Sabine Women.*

**155.** Romūlus, ut civium numērum augeret,<sup>6</sup> asyllum patefecit,<sup>7</sup> ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsi accurrerunt. Sed novae urbis civibus<sup>8</sup> conjūges deerant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi<sup>9</sup> ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,<sup>10</sup> Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes<sup>11</sup> virgines rapuerunt.

**156.** Popūli illi, quorum virgines raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae<sup>12</sup> appropinquārent,<sup>13</sup> forte in Tarpēiam virginem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,<sup>14</sup> eiūque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.<sup>15</sup> Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,<sup>16</sup> quod<sup>17</sup> in sinistris manibus<sup>18</sup> gerērent,<sup>19</sup> annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

<sup>1</sup> 253; 253, 1.<sup>2</sup> 518, II.<sup>3</sup> 525.<sup>4</sup> 131, 1; 414.<sup>5</sup> 269; 491.<sup>6</sup> 279.<sup>7</sup> 386, 2.<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.<sup>9</sup> 578, I.<sup>10</sup> 386.<sup>11</sup> 492, 2.<sup>12</sup> 254, 280.<sup>13</sup> 445, 6.<sup>14</sup> 118, 1.<sup>15</sup> 527.

*The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.*

**157.** Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpē-ium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā<sup>1</sup> caede raptae<sup>2</sup> processērunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facērent.<sup>3</sup> Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

**158.** Postea civitatem descripsit.<sup>4</sup> Centum senatores legit,<sup>5</sup> eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellāvit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupāvit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustrāret,<sup>6</sup> inter tempestatem ortam<sup>7</sup> repente oculis<sup>8</sup> hominum subductus est. Hinc alii<sup>9</sup> eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublātum<sup>10</sup> esse existimāverunt.

*Numa Pompilius.*

**159.** Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,<sup>11</sup> Numa Pompilius Curibus,<sup>12</sup> urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati<sup>13</sup> profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.<sup>14</sup> Omnia autem, quae faciēbat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjūgis suae, monitu facere dicēbat. Morbo decessit,<sup>15</sup> quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

<sup>1</sup> 441, 6.<sup>2</sup> 575.<sup>3</sup> 492, 2.<sup>4</sup> 248, I. 3.<sup>5</sup> 253.<sup>6</sup> 518, II.<sup>7</sup> 577.<sup>8</sup> 386.<sup>9</sup> 459.<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.<sup>11</sup> 431, 2.<sup>12</sup> 421, II.<sup>13</sup> 491.<sup>14</sup> 248, I. 2, 4.



*Tullus Hostilius.*

**160.** Numae<sup>1</sup> successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.<sup>2</sup> Rex<sup>3</sup> creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis<sup>4</sup> regnasset,<sup>5</sup> fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.<sup>6</sup>

*Ancus Marcius.*

**161.** Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo<sup>7</sup> similis, Latīnos bello domuit,<sup>8</sup> urbem ampliāvit, et nova ei<sup>9</sup> moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus<sup>10</sup> aedificāvit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocāvit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.<sup>11</sup>

*Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.*

**162.** Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accēpit, Demarāti filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venērat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accēpit, aliquando Romam<sup>12</sup> profectus<sup>13</sup> erat.

**163.** Quum Romae<sup>14</sup> commoraretur,<sup>15</sup> Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiōrum suōrum tutōrem<sup>16</sup> reliquit. Sed is pupillis<sup>17</sup> regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romūlus creaverat, centum alios ad-

<sup>1</sup> 886.<sup>2</sup> 264, 2.<sup>3</sup> 362, 3.<sup>4</sup> 378, 1.<sup>5</sup> 518, II.<sup>6</sup> 269.<sup>7</sup> 391.<sup>8</sup> 252.<sup>9</sup> 384, II. 1.<sup>10</sup> 442, 1.<sup>11</sup> 295, 3.<sup>12</sup> 379.<sup>13</sup> 282.<sup>14</sup> 421, II.<sup>15</sup> 373.

dedit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus<sup>1</sup> ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus<sup>2</sup> triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;<sup>3</sup> Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,<sup>4</sup> quibus<sup>5</sup> regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

*Servius Tullius.*

**164.** Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femīnā, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,<sup>6</sup> rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

**165.** Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil de superiōre<sup>7</sup> parte domus populum allocūta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letāle vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,<sup>8</sup> Servio Tullio obediret.* Sic Servius regnāre coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.<sup>9</sup> Primus omnium censum ordināvit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium, cum his, qui in agris erant.

**166.** Hic rex interfectus est scelēre filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui<sup>10</sup> Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjūgem regem salutavit. Quum domum<sup>11</sup> rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,<sup>12</sup> carpentum agere jussit.

*Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.*

**167.** Tarquinius Superbus cognōmen moribus<sup>13</sup> meruit. Bello<sup>14</sup> tamen strenuus plures finitimōrum popu-

<sup>1</sup> 386.

<sup>2</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 253, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 414, 5, 1).

<sup>5</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>8</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 248, I. 1.

<sup>11</sup> 379, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 577.

<sup>13</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>14</sup> 429.

lōrum vicit.<sup>1</sup> Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,<sup>2</sup> urbem Latii, imperium perdidit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,<sup>3</sup> populōque persuasērunt,<sup>4</sup> ut ei portas urbis clauderet.<sup>5</sup> Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxore et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

## PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,  
264 B. C.

### *Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.*

169. Tarquinio expulso,<sup>6</sup> consūles coepēre<sup>7</sup> pro uno rege duo creāri, ut, si unus malus esset,<sup>8</sup> alter eum coērceret.<sup>9</sup> Annuum iis imperium tribūtum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestātis insolentiōres redderentur.<sup>10</sup> Fuerunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consūles Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus<sup>11</sup> libertātis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatīnus. Sed Collatīno<sup>12</sup> paulo post dignitas sublāta est.<sup>13</sup> Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.<sup>14</sup> Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migrāvit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 468.

<sup>3</sup> 234.

<sup>4</sup> 252.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 235, 297.

<sup>8</sup> 509.

<sup>9</sup> 401.

<sup>10</sup> 163, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 386.

<sup>12</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 492.

<sup>14</sup> 294.

**170.** Commōvit<sup>1</sup> bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquiniī filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.<sup>2</sup> Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, <sup>3</sup>per annum luxērunt.<sup>4</sup> Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam<sup>5</sup> sibi<sup>6</sup> fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,<sup>7</sup> Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.<sup>8</sup> Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

*War with Porsena, 508 B. C.*

**171.** Secundo quoque anno itērū Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,<sup>9</sup> Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxilium ei ferente.<sup>10</sup> In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons<sup>11</sup> a tergo ruptus esset.<sup>12</sup> Tum se cum armis in Tiberim<sup>13</sup> conjecit, et ad suos transnavit.

**172.** Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvēnis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,<sup>14</sup> ut regem occidēret.<sup>15</sup> At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfecit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis<sup>16</sup> terrēret,<sup>17</sup> dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.<sup>18</sup> Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvēnem dimisit<sup>19</sup> incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,<sup>20</sup> *trecentos alios, juvēnes in eum conjurasse.*<sup>21</sup> Hac re territus Porsēna

<sup>1</sup> 252, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 248, I. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 373.

<sup>4</sup> 384.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 248, I. 4.

<sup>7</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 431, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 110, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 522, II.

<sup>11</sup> 85, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>13</sup> 492.

<sup>14</sup> 580.

<sup>15</sup> 518, II.

<sup>16</sup> 248, I. 2.

<sup>17</sup> 297, II.

<sup>18</sup> 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum<sup>1</sup> se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.<sup>2</sup>

*Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.*

**173.** Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,<sup>3</sup> popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.<sup>4</sup> Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem<sup>5</sup> amnem<sup>6</sup> secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliaret.<sup>7</sup> Hic iis inter alia fabulā narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.<sup>8</sup> Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.<sup>9</sup>

*Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.*

**174.** Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus<sup>10</sup> fieri coepit. Quare urbe<sup>11</sup> expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux<sup>12</sup> exercitus factus Romanos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliārium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae<sup>13</sup> parceret.<sup>14</sup> Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;<sup>15</sup> quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.<sup>16</sup> Quo facto<sup>17</sup> a Volscis ut proditor occisus<sup>18</sup> esse dicitur.

<sup>1</sup> 379.

<sup>2</sup> 281, I. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 580.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>5</sup> 61, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 106, I.

<sup>7</sup> 500.

<sup>8</sup> 494.

<sup>9</sup> 547, I.

<sup>10</sup> 425.

<sup>11</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 385.

<sup>13</sup> 463, II.

<sup>14</sup> 431, 2, (3).

*The Fabii cut off at the Crēmēra, 477 B. C.*

**175.** Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gerērent,<sup>1</sup> familia Fabiōrum sola<sup>2</sup> hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti<sup>3</sup> sunt trecenti sex nobilissīmi homīnes, duce<sup>4</sup> Fabio consule.<sup>5</sup> Quum saepe hostes vicissent,<sup>6</sup> apud Crēmēram fluvium castra posuērunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo<sup>7</sup> usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto<sup>8</sup> omnes periērunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuērat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagāvit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatiōne debilitāvit.

*Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.*

**176.** Galli Senōnes ad urbem venērunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occupārunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame<sup>9</sup> laborābat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro<sup>10</sup> emērent,<sup>11</sup> quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superāvit.

*Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.*

**177.** Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliaro<sup>12</sup> trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximia corporis magnitudine<sup>13</sup> fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. // Titus Manlius,

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>2</sup> 149.<sup>3</sup> 282.<sup>4</sup> 430, 431.<sup>5</sup> 363.<sup>6</sup> 419, I.<sup>7</sup> 577.<sup>8</sup> 414, 2.<sup>9</sup> 416.<sup>10</sup> 494.<sup>11</sup> 422, 1, 2).<sup>12</sup> 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque<sup>1</sup> aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquātī* appellati sunt. Galli fugam capessiverunt.<sup>2</sup>

*Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.*

**178.** Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt<sup>3</sup> cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatōris profectus est. Qui<sup>4</sup> quum negotii ejusdam causā Romam rediret,<sup>5</sup> praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.<sup>6</sup> Sed ille occasiōnem nactus<sup>7</sup> felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis<sup>8</sup> damnatus est. At ille in urbem confugit,<sup>9</sup> et ingenti favore<sup>10</sup> militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta<sup>11</sup> est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.<sup>12</sup>

*The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.*

**179.** Duobus annis<sup>13</sup> post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furculas Caudinas Romānos pellexit<sup>14</sup> in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum<sup>15</sup> putaret.<sup>16</sup> Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

<sup>1</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 332, I. 2).

<sup>3</sup> 248, I. 5.

<sup>4</sup> 453.

<sup>5</sup> 518, II.

<sup>6</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>7</sup> 282.

<sup>8</sup> 410, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 253.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>11</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 494.

<sup>13</sup> 418.

<sup>14</sup> 273, I. 2.

<sup>15</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 374, 4; 525.

*Romanorum vires frangerentur,<sup>1</sup> aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur.* Pontius utrumque<sup>2</sup> consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annorum superati sunt.

*War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.*

**180.** Devictis Samnitibus,<sup>3</sup> Tarentinis bellum indicatum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.<sup>4</sup> Hi Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilium poposcerunt.<sup>5</sup> Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset,<sup>6</sup> jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent<sup>7</sup> Pyrrho, quaecunque<sup>8</sup> a Romanis agerentur.<sup>9</sup>

**181.** Pugna commissā,<sup>10</sup> Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo<sup>11</sup> honore<sup>12</sup> tractavit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidēret,<sup>13</sup> tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus viris*" brevi orbem<sup>14</sup> terrarum subigērem."<sup>15</sup>

**182.** Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro ignēque vastavit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste<sup>16</sup> venit, milliario<sup>17</sup> ab urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus,<sup>18</sup> qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. / Legati ad Pyrrhum de captivis

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 503, 2, 2); 510.

<sup>2</sup> 149, 4.

<sup>7</sup> 445, 6.

<sup>12</sup> 106, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (1).

<sup>8</sup> 527.

<sup>13</sup> 379, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>9</sup> 163, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 254; 280.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 396, II.



redimendis<sup>1</sup> missi<sup>2</sup> honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,<sup>3</sup> si ad se transiret;<sup>4</sup> sed a Fabricio contemptus<sup>5</sup> est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,<sup>6</sup> legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret<sup>7</sup> eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.<sup>8</sup> Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset.<sup>9</sup> Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,<sup>10</sup> respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*<sup>11</sup>

184. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephantis interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,<sup>12</sup> si munus sibi daretur.<sup>13</sup> Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci iussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,<sup>14</sup> a Tarento recessit.

<sup>1</sup> 566, II.; 580.

<sup>2</sup> 577.

<sup>3</sup> 494.

<sup>4</sup> 509.

<sup>5</sup> 275, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 500, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 533, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 525.

<sup>11</sup> 542, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 273.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

*First Punic War, 264 B. C.*

**185.** Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,<sup>1</sup> regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asina consulibus,<sup>2</sup> mari<sup>3</sup> dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginenses vicit,<sup>4</sup> triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,<sup>5</sup> septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gravior fuit.

*First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.*

**186.** Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugnam navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,<sup>6</sup> Poenos in pluribus<sup>7</sup> proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim<sup>8</sup> hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem acceperunt. Tum victi Carthaginenses pacem a Romanis petierunt.<sup>9</sup> Quam<sup>10</sup> quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet<sup>11</sup> nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginenses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

<sup>1</sup> 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).

<sup>2</sup> 431.

<sup>3</sup> 422, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 248, I. 1, foot-note.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 85, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 252, 4; 234.

<sup>10</sup> 453.

<sup>11</sup> 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est. ✓ N

**187.** Non tamen ubique fortūna Carthaginiensibus favit.<sup>1</sup> Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,<sup>2</sup> Regūlum rogavērunt, ut Romam proficiscerētur,<sup>3</sup> et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desiisse Romānum esse ex illā die, quā in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.*<sup>4</sup> Tum Romānis suasit,<sup>5</sup> ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tantum non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent, redderentur.*<sup>6</sup> Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis extinctus est.<sup>7</sup>

*End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.*

**188.** Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navāle commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,<sup>8</sup> triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta<sup>9</sup> est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,<sup>10</sup> Sardinia, et cetēris insulis, quae inter Italiae Africamque jacent, decessērunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

<sup>1</sup> 270.

<sup>2</sup> 518, II.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2; 374, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 234.

<sup>5</sup> 426.

<sup>6</sup> 531.

<sup>7</sup> 269.

<sup>8</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 530, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 402, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 275, 1.

<sup>13</sup> 273, III. mergo.

<sup>14</sup> 273, II.

<sup>15</sup> 434, 1.

*Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.*

**189.** Paulo<sup>1</sup> post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginensium ducem, quem pater<sup>2</sup> Hamilcar novem annos<sup>3</sup> natum aris<sup>4</sup> admoverat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.<sup>5</sup> Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis<sup>6</sup> amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.<sup>7</sup> Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello<sup>8</sup> abstineret.<sup>9</sup> Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,<sup>10</sup> Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur<sup>11</sup> Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.<sup>12</sup> Dura responsa a Carthaginensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginensibus bellum indixerunt.

*Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimenus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.*

**190.** Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto,<sup>13</sup> Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia peditum, et viginti millia equitum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus<sup>14</sup> ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,<sup>15</sup> in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus confixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.<sup>16</sup> Multi populi se Hannibali dederunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminium consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 418.

<sup>2</sup> 447.

<sup>3</sup> 378.

<sup>4</sup> 386.

<sup>5</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 391.

<sup>7</sup> 282, gradior.

<sup>8</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>9</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 518.

<sup>11</sup> 492.

<sup>12</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>13</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

**191.** Quingentesīmo duodequadragesīmo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae<sup>1</sup> impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellātur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occisi;<sup>2</sup> militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōnem facere dignātus est. Servi, quod<sup>3</sup> nunquam ante factum,<sup>4</sup> manumissi et milites facti sunt.

**192.** Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romānis<sup>5</sup> paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulērunt.<sup>6</sup> Hannibal Romānis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;<sup>7</sup> responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armāti capi potuissent.* Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus<sup>8</sup> equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.<sup>9</sup> Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat<sup>10</sup> cum magno exercitu, a duōbus Scipionibus vincitur,<sup>11</sup> perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

**193.** In Sicilia res prospere gesta est.<sup>12</sup> Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

<sup>1</sup> 399, 2.<sup>2</sup> 292, 2.<sup>3</sup> 248, I. 1.<sup>4</sup> 460, 3.<sup>5</sup> 492.<sup>6</sup> 269.<sup>7</sup> 445, 7.<sup>8</sup> 500, 2.<sup>9</sup> 467, III.<sup>8</sup> 385.<sup>9</sup> 386, 2.<sup>10</sup> 248, I. 5; II. 5.

pavērant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam<sup>1</sup> misit. Laevinus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus<sup>2</sup> Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitatē in deditiōnem accēpit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,<sup>3</sup> cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

**194.** Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.<sup>4</sup> Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,<sup>5</sup> auctoritatē suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,<sup>6</sup> quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,<sup>7</sup> quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitatē ad eum uno animo<sup>8</sup> transiērunt.

**195.** Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginensium, prospere pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.<sup>9</sup> Secundo proelio undecim millia hominū occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā<sup>10</sup> re auditā,<sup>11</sup> omnis fere Italia Hannibālem desērit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberāta est.

<sup>1</sup> 379.<sup>2</sup> 282.<sup>3</sup> 431, 2, (3).<sup>4</sup> 166.<sup>5</sup> 577.<sup>6</sup> 426.<sup>7</sup> 70, 2.<sup>8</sup> 414, 3.<sup>9</sup> 266, I.<sup>10</sup> 453.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.*

**196.** Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in quā peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educēbant. Scipio victor recēdit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evādit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,<sup>1</sup> ingenti gloriā triumphavit, atque Africānus appellātus est. Sic finem accēpit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam<sup>2</sup> coepērat.

*War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.*

**197.** Finīto Punico bello, secūtum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superātus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flaminio apud Cynoscephālas, paxque ei data est.

*War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.*

**198.** Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis parātis. Dux Romanōrum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petēbat. Cui<sup>3</sup> Romāni eam praestāre noluērunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romānis dedēret.<sup>4</sup> Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superāvit, et viginti millia pedītum ejus occīdit. Equitātus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romānis se dedidērunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,<sup>5</sup> cum ingenti pompā Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatāe magnitudinis;<sup>6</sup> nam sedēcim remōrum ordines

<sup>1</sup> 518, II.<sup>2</sup> 427, 3.<sup>3</sup> 453.<sup>4</sup> 495, 3.<sup>5</sup> 431, 2, {3}.<sup>6</sup> 396, IV.

habuisse dicĭtur. Triumphāvit magnificentissimē<sup>1</sup> in curru aureo, duōbus filiis utrōque latēre<sup>2</sup> adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

*Third Punic War, 149 B. C.*

**199.** Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecērunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclāre gesta sunt per Scipionem,<sup>3</sup> Scipionis Africāni nepōtem, qui tribūnus<sup>4</sup> in Africā militābat.

**200.** Quum jam magnum esset<sup>5</sup> Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romāni in Africam trajecērunt, consul est creātus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrimē<sup>6</sup> defensam<sup>7</sup> cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimāque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthāgo collegērat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africāe reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthāgo septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africāni juniōris<sup>8</sup> accēpit.

---

<sup>1</sup> 305; 164.

<sup>2</sup> 422, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 414, 5, 1).

<sup>4</sup> 363.

<sup>5</sup> 618, II.

<sup>6</sup> 305; 163, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 578, IV.

<sup>8</sup> 168, 3.



## PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

*Numantia taken, 133 B. C.*

**201.** Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus<sup>1</sup> ab his Quintus Pompēius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit<sup>2</sup> infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correxit;<sup>3</sup> tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accēpit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam<sup>4</sup> provinciam in fidem accēpit.

*Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.*

**202.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatē, regem Ponti, decretum esset,<sup>5</sup> Marius ei<sup>6</sup> hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,<sup>7</sup> cum exercitu Romam venit, et adversarios quum<sup>8</sup> interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcunque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatē coēgit, ut pacem a

<sup>1</sup> 460, 3.<sup>4</sup> 441, 6.<sup>7</sup> 468.<sup>2</sup> 463, 3.<sup>5</sup> 518, II.<sup>8</sup> 587, I. 5.<sup>3</sup> 260, 1, 1).<sup>6</sup> 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,<sup>1</sup> et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus<sup>2</sup> contentus esset.

*Civil War, continued.*

**203.** Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridatē vincit,<sup>3</sup> Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,<sup>4</sup> bellum in Italiā repararunt,<sup>5</sup> et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.<sup>6</sup> Unversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.<sup>7</sup> Sulla in Italiam trajēcit, hostium exercitus vicit,<sup>8</sup> mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede<sup>9</sup> et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,<sup>10</sup> qui se dedidērunt, interfici jussit; duo millia equitum et senātorum proscripsit.<sup>11</sup> Tum de Mithridatē triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et civīle, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominū, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senātōres fere ducentos consumpsērunt.<sup>12</sup>

*War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.*

**204.** Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum<sup>13</sup> est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatōres, ducibus<sup>14</sup> Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomao, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae<sup>15</sup> erat, effugērunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

<sup>1</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>3</sup> 467, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 398, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 234.

<sup>6</sup> 280; 254, 5.

<sup>7</sup> 253, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 419, 2, 1).

<sup>9</sup> 441.

<sup>10</sup> 248, I. 3.

<sup>11</sup> 248, I. 4.

<sup>12</sup> 270.

<sup>13</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>14</sup> 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.<sup>1</sup> Nam contraxērunt<sup>2</sup> exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitates Italiae, tertio anno<sup>3</sup> huic bello finis est impositus.

*Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.*

**205.** Per illa tempōra piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romanis,<sup>4</sup> toto orbe<sup>5</sup> terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.<sup>6</sup> Quare id bellum Cnaeo Pompeio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum<sup>7</sup> bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo<sup>8</sup> suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniā Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit<sup>9</sup> cum uxore et duobus comitibus,<sup>10</sup> neque<sup>11</sup> multo post, Pharnaces filii sui seditione coactus,<sup>12</sup> venenum hausit.<sup>13</sup> Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis<sup>14</sup> sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

*Victories of Pompey over Tigranes: he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.*

**206.** Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedit, et in castra Pompeii venit, ac diadema

<sup>1</sup> 270.<sup>2</sup> 273, I.<sup>3</sup> 426.<sup>4</sup> 391.<sup>5</sup> 422, 1, 1).<sup>6</sup> 494.<sup>7</sup> 292, 2; 460, 3.<sup>8</sup> 453; 431, 2, (3).<sup>9</sup> 279.<sup>10</sup> 70.<sup>11</sup> 587, I. 2.<sup>12</sup> 279, ago.<sup>13</sup> 284, II.<sup>14</sup> 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompēius reposuit. Parte<sup>1</sup> regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tum alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,<sup>2</sup> Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridatē tulērat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochiā<sup>3</sup> civitatem, libertate<sup>4</sup> donavit, quod regem Tigrānem non recepisset.<sup>5</sup> Inde in Judacā transgressus, Hierosolymā, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His<sup>6</sup> gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigrānis, et Aristobūlus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

*Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.*

**207.** Marco Tullio Cicerōne<sup>1</sup> oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe conditā<sup>2</sup> sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam<sup>3</sup> patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerōne urbe<sup>4</sup> expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

*Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.*

**208.** Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,<sup>5</sup> semper vincendo<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 425, 2, 2).

<sup>2</sup> 384, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 391.

<sup>4</sup> 520, II.

<sup>5</sup> 414.

<sup>6</sup> 430, 431.

<sup>7</sup> 580.

<sup>8</sup> 565, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 425.

<sup>10</sup> 518, II.

<sup>11</sup> 566, I.

usque ad Oceānum Britannicū processit.<sup>1</sup> Domuit<sup>2</sup> autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,<sup>3</sup> quibus<sup>4</sup> ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanōrum cognitū<sup>5</sup> erat; Germānos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

*Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.*

**209.** Bellum civile successit,<sup>6</sup> quo Romāni nominis fortūna mutāta est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere altērum consulātum; quem<sup>7</sup> quum multi sine dubitatiōne deferrent,<sup>8</sup> contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitiis, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimīno, ubi milites congregātos<sup>9</sup> habēbat, infesto exercitū<sup>10</sup> Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,<sup>11</sup> et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senātus bellum contra Caesārem parābat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.  
—Death of Pompey.*

**210.** Inde Hispanias petiit,<sup>12</sup> ibique Pompēii legiōnes superāvit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicāvit. Primo proelio victus est et fugātus; evāsit<sup>13</sup> tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;<sup>14</sup> dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superāri. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis<sup>15</sup> com-

<sup>1</sup> 248, I. 2, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 262.

<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 391.

<sup>5</sup> 575.

<sup>6</sup> 453.

<sup>7</sup> 518.

<sup>8</sup> 388, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>10</sup> 463, I.

<sup>11</sup> 234.

<sup>12</sup> 273, III.

<sup>13</sup> 293.

<sup>14</sup> 414.

missis dimicavērunt. Nunquam adhuc Romānae copiae majōres neque melioribus ducibus<sup>1</sup> convenērant. Pugnatū est<sup>2</sup> ingenti contentiōne,<sup>3</sup> victusque ad postrēmum Pompēius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor<sup>4</sup> a senātu datus fuērat, accipēret<sup>5</sup> auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secūtus,<sup>6</sup> occidit Pompēium, caput ejus et annūlum Caesāri misit. Quo<sup>7</sup> conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse<sup>8</sup> dicītur, tanti viri intuens caput, et genēri quondam<sup>9</sup> sui.

*Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.*

**211.** Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parāre voluit, quā de causā regi bellum illātum<sup>10</sup> est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum loricā aureā. Caesar, Alexandriā<sup>11</sup> potitus, regnum Cleopātrae dedit.<sup>12</sup> Tum inde profectus<sup>13</sup> Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecūtus, bellisque<sup>14</sup> civilibus toto terrarum orbe<sup>15</sup> compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius<sup>16</sup> agere coepisset,<sup>17</sup> conjurātum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romānis. Praecipui fuērunt inter conjurātos<sup>18</sup> Bruti duo ex genēre illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuērat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

<sup>1</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 362.

<sup>5</sup> 491.

<sup>6</sup> 282.

<sup>7</sup> 453; 431, 2, (3).

<sup>8</sup> 270.

<sup>9</sup> 583, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 419.

<sup>12</sup> 264.

<sup>13</sup> 431, 2, (3).

<sup>14</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>15</sup> 444, 1 & 4.

<sup>16</sup> 297.

<sup>17</sup> 575; 262, 2.

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs*.—287–301.

### PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

*Darius invades Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.*

**215.** Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,<sup>1</sup> et armatis septingentis millibus<sup>2</sup> hominum Scythiam<sup>3</sup> ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,<sup>4</sup> metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,<sup>5</sup> amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,<sup>6</sup> hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigēret<sup>7</sup> in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eiue Datim<sup>8</sup> praefecit et Artaphernen;<sup>9</sup> hisque ducenta pedum millia, et decem equum dedit.

*Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.*

**216.** Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxerunt.

---

<sup>1</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>3</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>4</sup> 518, II.

<sup>5</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 85, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus<sup>1</sup> auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille<sup>2</sup> misit militem. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt: quae<sup>3</sup> manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque<sup>4</sup> idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero<sup>5</sup> copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto<sup>6</sup> plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplacem numerum hostium profligarent;<sup>7</sup> adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quae pugna nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

*Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.*

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,<sup>1</sup> filius ejus Xerxes Europam<sup>2</sup> cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium<sup>3</sup> longarum fuit, quam duo millia onerariarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditum, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus<sup>4</sup> de adventu quum fama in Gracciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,<sup>5</sup> propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,<sup>6</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>7</sup> de rebus suis.

<sup>1</sup> 390.

<sup>2</sup> 178.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 8.

<sup>4</sup> 422, 1, 2).

<sup>5</sup> 419, IV.

<sup>6</sup> 418.

<sup>7</sup> 234; 482, 2.

<sup>8</sup> 518.

<sup>9</sup> 871, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 401.

<sup>11</sup> 453.

<sup>12</sup> 540, 4.

<sup>13</sup> 569.

<sup>14</sup> 525.



Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.<sup>1</sup> Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :<sup>2</sup> eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamīna,<sup>3</sup> partim Troezēna, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque maioribus natu,<sup>4</sup> ac sacra procuranda<sup>5</sup> tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

*Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.*

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicebat, et in terrā dimicari<sup>6</sup> magis placebat. Itaque missi sunt delecti<sup>7</sup> cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,<sup>8</sup> longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim<sup>9</sup> hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.<sup>10</sup> At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,<sup>11</sup> in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classiariis regiis conflictit :<sup>12</sup> angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudinē circumirētur.<sup>13</sup> Hinc etsi pari proelio<sup>14</sup> discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi<sup>15</sup> manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,<sup>16</sup> ancipiti premerentur<sup>17</sup> periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,<sup>18</sup> et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamīna, classem suam constituerent.

<sup>1</sup> 492, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 495, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 93, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 429.

<sup>5</sup> 578, V.

<sup>6</sup> 549.

<sup>7</sup> 575.

<sup>8</sup> 500, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 85, 2; 88, 3.

<sup>10</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 397, 2.

<sup>12</sup> 248, I. 1

<sup>13</sup> 491.

<sup>14</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>15</sup> 272, 3.

<sup>16</sup> 509.

<sup>17</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>18</sup> 495, 2.

*Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.*

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnātis, protinus accessit astu,<sup>1</sup> idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenērat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non audērent, et plurimi<sup>2</sup> hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discedērent,<sup>3</sup> moenibusque se defendērent; Themistōcles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse<sup>4</sup> aiēbat,<sup>5</sup> dispersos testabātur peritūros, idque Eurybiādi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae<sup>6</sup> imperii praeerat, fore<sup>7</sup> affirmābat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,<sup>8</sup> movēret,<sup>9</sup> noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,<sup>10</sup> ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiāret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui<sup>11</sup> si discessissent,<sup>12</sup> majōre cum labōre, et longinquiōre tempore bellum confectūrum,<sup>13</sup> quum singulos consecrari cogerētur; quos si statim aggrederētur, brevi universos oppressūrum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratiis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.<sup>14</sup> Hac re audītā, barbārus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimō sibi<sup>15</sup> loco, contra opportunissimō hostibus, adeo angusto mari<sup>16</sup> conflixit, ut ejus multitūdō navium explicāri non potuērit.<sup>17</sup> Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistōclis, quam armis Graeciae.

*Xerxes flies back into Asia.*

220. Hic etsi male rem gessērat, tamen tantas habēbat reliquias copiārum, ut etiamtum his<sup>18</sup> opprimere

<sup>1</sup> 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 165, 441.

<sup>3</sup> 492, 2; 461, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 289.

<sup>5</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>7</sup> 297, III. 2.

<sup>8</sup> 527.

<sup>9</sup> 518.

<sup>10</sup> 453, 5.

<sup>11</sup> 453.

<sup>12</sup> 509.

<sup>13</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 495.

<sup>15</sup> 391.

<sup>16</sup> 422, 1, 1).

<sup>17</sup> 482, 2.

<sup>18</sup> 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,<sup>1</sup> certiorē eum fecit, id agi,<sup>2</sup> ut pons,<sup>3</sup> quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolveretur,<sup>4</sup> ac reditu in Asiam excluderetur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,<sup>5</sup> sed conservātum iudicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

*Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.*

**221.** Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugērat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērū, apud Plataeas fuderunt:<sup>6</sup> quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,<sup>7</sup> Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navali proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.<sup>8</sup>

---

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,  
360 B. C.

*The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.*

**222.** Hoc bellum, quo<sup>9</sup> nullum aliud florescentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,<sup>10</sup> ultionis tempus exspectantes intra moenia se

---

<sup>1</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 297.

<sup>2</sup> 551, 3.

<sup>6</sup> 279.

<sup>9</sup> 417.

<sup>3</sup> 76; 110, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 280.

<sup>10</sup> 414, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diebus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis expeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterorum agrorum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquerant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,<sup>1</sup> aut in proditionis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intellīgens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diebus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicatum est.<sup>2</sup> Victi Lacedaemonii fugerunt. Post plures<sup>3</sup> annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos<sup>4</sup> servavērunt.

*Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.*

**223.** Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,<sup>5</sup> Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.<sup>6</sup> Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effusae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri<sup>7</sup> essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte<sup>8</sup> pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarum<sup>9</sup> circumdātis, incōlas etiam marinis commeatibus<sup>10</sup> interclūdunt. Quibus rebus fracti<sup>11</sup> Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petiverunt.<sup>12</sup> Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Siciliā contractis, opportuna bello loca<sup>13</sup> occūpat. Duobus deinde proeliis vio-

<sup>1</sup> 491.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 378.

<sup>5</sup> 286, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 292; 467, III.

<sup>7</sup> 390.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 3; 705, II.

<sup>9</sup> 396, V.

<sup>10</sup> 386, 1.

<sup>11</sup> 279.

<sup>12</sup> 276, III.

<sup>13</sup> 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne liberāvit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

*Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.*

**224.** Alcibiades summā curā<sup>2</sup> classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,<sup>3</sup> ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victōres viguerant, perterriti pacem petērent;<sup>4</sup> victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisērant, quae captae in hostium venērunt potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnavērunt quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxērunt, quod in captos clementiā<sup>5</sup> fuerant usu. Inde praedā<sup>6</sup> onusti, locupletātō exercitū, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venērunt.

*Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.*

**225.** Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiaeque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae priōris<sup>7</sup> erexit. Aucti<sup>8</sup> igitur viribus<sup>9</sup> Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,<sup>10</sup> dum agros populatur, repentinō adventu oppressere.<sup>11</sup> Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

<sup>2</sup> 425, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 414, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 294.

<sup>4</sup> 494.

<sup>5</sup> 419, I.

<sup>6</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 166.

<sup>8</sup> 269.

<sup>9</sup> 429.

<sup>10</sup> 282.

<sup>11</sup> 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Conōnem in Alcibiādīs locum mittērent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortunā victos<sup>1</sup> arbitantes.

*Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.*

**226.** Itaque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus<sup>2</sup> exercitus deērat. Nam, ut numerus militum expleretur, senes et puēri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis, tandem Lysander, Spartanōrum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum<sup>3</sup> exierat,<sup>4</sup> ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclināta est.

*Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.*

**227.** Lysander Athēnas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidiōne circumdatam, fame<sup>5</sup> urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivēre. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,<sup>6</sup> urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,<sup>7</sup> Spartāni negarunt, se passūros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;<sup>8</sup> pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,<sup>9</sup> navesque tradērent; denique si res publica triginta rectōres, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectōres rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis<sup>10</sup> et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

<sup>1</sup> 545, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 386, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 569.

5

<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 414, 4.

<sup>6</sup> 518, II.

<sup>7</sup> 495, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 509.

<sup>9</sup> 384.

*Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.*

**228.** Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemoniis, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasybulus Phylen<sup>1</sup> confūgit, quod<sup>2</sup> est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,<sup>3</sup> quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,<sup>4</sup> Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impedimentisque amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit<sup>5</sup> Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.<sup>6</sup>

*Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.*

**229.** Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.<sup>7</sup> Hujus casu aliquantum<sup>8</sup> retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugnā<sup>9</sup> excesserunt, quam<sup>10</sup> hostes profligarunt.<sup>11</sup> At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferum se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili<sup>12</sup> in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,<sup>13</sup> animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse<sup>14</sup> Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis*," inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

<sup>1</sup> 43, 379.

<sup>2</sup> 445, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II.

<sup>4</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 280.

<sup>6</sup> 163, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 254, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 335, 4.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>10</sup> 523, 2, 2).

<sup>11</sup> 234.

<sup>12</sup> 87, II. 1.

<sup>13</sup> 533, 3.

<sup>14</sup> 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

*Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.*

**230.** Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,<sup>1</sup> quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae<sup>2</sup> caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruerunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludorum redditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret;<sup>3</sup> et Philippus, obses triennio<sup>4</sup> Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

*Extension of Philip's power.*

**231.** Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,<sup>5</sup> Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praeda<sup>6</sup> ingenti fruitor. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum iudicem<sup>7</sup> eligerent.<sup>8</sup> Sed Philippus ad iudicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu<sup>9</sup> supervenit, et regno<sup>9</sup> utrumque spoliavit.

<sup>1</sup> 445, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 386.

<sup>3</sup> 495, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 378, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 282.

<sup>6</sup> 419, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 373.

<sup>8</sup> 414, 7.

<sup>9</sup> 419, 2.



*Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.*

**232.** Quum, in Scythiam praedandi<sup>1</sup> causā profectus,<sup>2</sup> Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,<sup>3</sup> quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,<sup>4</sup> tamen assiduis bellis<sup>5</sup> indurata Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis<sup>6</sup> ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus<sup>7</sup> omnes loca, quae tuenda<sup>8</sup> a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et<sup>9</sup> gloriam dominationis et vetustissimam libertatem finivit.

*Philip prepares to invade Persia.*

**233.** Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita<sup>10</sup> sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;<sup>11</sup> non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.<sup>12</sup> Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum<sup>13</sup> corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum<sup>14</sup> evocari Corinthum<sup>15</sup> jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularam civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,<sup>16</sup> ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularam civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

<sup>1</sup> 563.<sup>2</sup> 282.<sup>3</sup> 292, 2.<sup>4</sup> 518, I.<sup>5</sup> 414, 4.<sup>6</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>7</sup> 428.<sup>8</sup> 578, V.<sup>9</sup> 587, I. 5.<sup>10</sup> 575.<sup>11</sup> 269.<sup>12</sup> 494.<sup>13</sup> 565, 1.<sup>14</sup> 379.<sup>15</sup> 363.

*Death of Philip, 336 B. C.*

**234.** Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā coeunt,<sup>1</sup> nuptias Cleopātræ filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecērat, magno apparātu<sup>2</sup> celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērum, contendēret,<sup>3</sup> Pausanias, nobīlis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitu obtruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,<sup>4</sup> et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

*Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B.C.*

**235.** Philippo<sup>5</sup> Alexander filius successit, et virtūte<sup>6</sup> et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque<sup>7</sup> diversa. Hic<sup>8</sup> apertā vi, ille artībūs bella tractābat. Deceptis<sup>9</sup> ille gaudēre<sup>10</sup> hostībūs, hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic anīmo magnificentior.<sup>11</sup> Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincēre; hic ubi exarsisset,<sup>12</sup> nec dilatio ultionis, nec modus erat. Vini<sup>13</sup> uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrēre, manum conserēre, periculis se temēre offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnāre ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterarū cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae<sup>14</sup> pater maioris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratione Philippus, hic

<sup>1</sup> 295, 3.<sup>6</sup> 429.<sup>11</sup> 414, 2.<sup>2</sup> 414, 3.<sup>7</sup> 387.<sup>12</sup> 164.<sup>3</sup> 518, II.<sup>8</sup> 450, 2, 1).<sup>13</sup> 486, 5.<sup>4</sup> 292, 2.<sup>9</sup> 580.<sup>14</sup> 399, 2, 2).<sup>5</sup> 386.<sup>10</sup> 545, 1.<sup>15</sup> 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis<sup>1</sup> filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis<sup>2</sup> abstinebat. Frugalitati pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus<sup>3</sup> artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, op̄ris totius gloriam filius consummavit.

*Beginning of Alexander's Reign.*

**236.** Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis<sup>4</sup> conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;<sup>5</sup> orientes nonnullas seditiones exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedonia et Europā habebat, amicis divisit; *sibi<sup>6</sup> Asiam sufficere* praefatus.<sup>7</sup> Nec exercitui<sup>8</sup> alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum<sup>9</sup> liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitabant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delati<sup>10</sup> in Asiam essent, primus<sup>11</sup> Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi<sup>12</sup> tripudianti<sup>13</sup> similis prosiluit,<sup>14</sup> atque ita hostias cecidit, precatus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae<sup>15</sup> accipiant.<sup>16</sup> In Ilio quoque ad tumulos herōum,<sup>17</sup> qui Trojāno bello ceciderant, parentavit.

*Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.*

**237.** Inde hostem petens milites a populatione Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum<sup>18</sup> suis rebus* praefatus, *nec per-*

<sup>1</sup> 385, 575.

<sup>2</sup> 425, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 453.

<sup>4</sup> 399, 2, 2).

<sup>5</sup> 276, II. 1.

<sup>6</sup> 386.

<sup>7</sup> 297, II. 3.

<sup>8</sup> 387.

<sup>9</sup> 406.

<sup>10</sup> 292, 2.

<sup>11</sup> 442, 1.

<sup>12</sup> 87, III. 1.

<sup>13</sup> 575, 391, 1.

<sup>14</sup> 284, I.

<sup>15</sup> 443, 1.

<sup>16</sup> 492, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 72, 3.

<sup>18</sup> 545, 3.

*denda ea, quae possessuri<sup>1</sup> venērunt.* In exercitu ejus fuere peditum triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parvā manu universum terrarum orbem<sup>2</sup> vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculōsum bellum exercitum legeret,<sup>3</sup> non juvenes robustos, sed veterānos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elēgit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putāres.<sup>4</sup> Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statuis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major<sup>5</sup> pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura<sup>6</sup> proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrōre nominis sui vicit.

*Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.*

**238.** Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditum ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procēdit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia<sup>7</sup> exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiā morte<sup>8</sup> defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru<sup>9</sup> excutere

<sup>1</sup> 578, V.

<sup>2</sup> 106, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 518, II.

<sup>4</sup> 486, 4.

<sup>5</sup> 165.

<sup>6</sup> 165, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 131, 4.)

<sup>8</sup> 419, I.

<sup>9</sup> 434, 1.

coep̄rant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret<sup>1</sup> in hostium potestatem, desilit,<sup>2</sup> et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur. Tum vero ceteri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,<sup>3</sup> ut omnes ante eum reges et continentiam<sup>4</sup> et clementiam vinceret.<sup>5</sup>

*Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.*

**239.** Aegyptii, olim Persarum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti<sup>6</sup> recep̄runt. A Memphi<sup>7</sup> rex in interiora<sup>8</sup> penetrat ; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum<sup>9</sup> statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo<sup>10</sup> ventum est,<sup>11</sup> undique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu<sup>12</sup> e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, *hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere* affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait<sup>13</sup> et agnoscere, humanae sortis<sup>14</sup> oblitus. Consultat deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret<sup>15</sup> PATER. Aeque in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes luisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,<sup>16</sup> permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent<sup>17</sup> Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

<sup>1</sup> 492, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 467, III.

<sup>3</sup> 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

<sup>4</sup> 429.

<sup>5</sup> 494.

<sup>6</sup> 443, 1.

<sup>7</sup> 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 441, 1.

<sup>9</sup> 371, 4.

<sup>10</sup> 384.

<sup>11</sup> 301, 3.

<sup>12</sup> 168, 3.

<sup>13</sup> 297, II. 1.

<sup>14</sup> 406, II.

<sup>15</sup> 525.

<sup>16</sup> 460, 3.

<sup>17</sup> 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi<sup>1</sup> suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi<sup>2</sup> vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens<sup>3</sup> elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandria, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomīne auctōris.

*Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.*

240. Jam Darius pervenērat Arbēla<sup>4</sup> vicum, nobilem suā clade facturus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis<sup>5</sup> fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus.<sup>6</sup> Cedēre<sup>7</sup> Persae, et laxare ordines; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque currum suum in fugam vertit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.<sup>8</sup>

*Disturbances in Greece.*

241. Dum hacc in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia foro omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,<sup>9</sup> ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniōrum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniōrum, fuit. Quem<sup>10</sup> motum Antipāter, dux<sup>11</sup> ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus<sup>12</sup> ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur,<sup>13</sup> tantam stragem hostium edidit,<sup>14</sup> ut agmina interdum fugāret. Ad postrēmum, etsi a multitudine victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

<sup>1</sup> 563.

<sup>2</sup> 301.

<sup>3</sup> 295, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 379.

<sup>5</sup> 396, III.

<sup>6</sup> 498.

<sup>7</sup> 545, 1.

<sup>8</sup> 254, 5; 280.

<sup>9</sup> 453.

<sup>10</sup> 302, 3.

<sup>11</sup> 70.

<sup>12</sup> 491.

<sup>13</sup> 280.

*Alexander invades India.*

**242.** Post haec Indiam petit, ut Oceāno finīret imperium. Cui gloriāe ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis<sup>1</sup> non repugnantibus parci jussit.

*Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.*

**243.** Ab ultimis<sup>2</sup> oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus<sup>3</sup> in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatiōne invitat. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum<sup>4</sup> velūti telo confixus ingemuit, elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.<sup>5</sup> Venenum acceperisse creditur.

*Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.*

**244.** Quartā die Alexander indubitātā mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse<sup>6</sup> regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque<sup>7</sup> dextram porrexit.<sup>8</sup> Quum lacrimarent<sup>9</sup> omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristiōris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amīci vidērent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;<sup>10</sup> respondit,

<sup>1</sup> 385.<sup>2</sup> 494.<sup>3</sup> 260, 1, 1).<sup>4</sup> 166.<sup>5</sup> 295, 3.<sup>6</sup> 518, L<sup>7</sup> 443.<sup>8</sup> 578, V.<sup>9</sup> 373.<sup>10</sup> 565, 1.

*Dignissimum.* Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praeclusa voce, exemptum digito<sup>1</sup> annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,<sup>2</sup> iudicio tamen electus<sup>3</sup> esse videbatur.

*Remarks on the character of Alexander.*

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos<sup>4</sup> natus, vir supra humanum modum vi<sup>5</sup> animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exacta pueritia, per quinquennium Aristoteli, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.<sup>6</sup> Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;<sup>7</sup> nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

---

<sup>1</sup> 434, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 378.

<sup>6</sup> 494.

<sup>2</sup> 362, 3.

<sup>5</sup> 419, III.

<sup>7</sup> 501, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 547.





## SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

---

### I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves

1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
3. A translation into English.

### MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

### IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

## 2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

## 3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

## 4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

8. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvī*, Perf. stem *amao*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

*Model.*

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

- 1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.
- 2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libēro*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means to liberate: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

- 3) That *imperātor* means commander; THE COMMANDER.

Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

- 4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.

Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

- 5) That *totus* means the whole, all: ALL.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

- 6) That *servitus* means servitude: FROM SERVITUDE.

Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

### STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

*Analysis.*

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

*Model.*

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Alban king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,<sup>1</sup> used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

*Model.*

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix*, *multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

---

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.<sup>1</sup>
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

*Model.*

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

*The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.*

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

*Parsing.*

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect<sup>2</sup> it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.<sup>3</sup>
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.<sup>4</sup>

*Model.*

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxerunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a, um*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject of abduxerunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxerunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis of the mood* (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active voice*, *Indic. mood*, *Perf. tense*, *Third person*, *Plur. number*, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

<sup>1</sup> If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

<sup>2</sup> Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

<sup>3</sup> That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

<sup>4</sup> No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

*Cincinnati*; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduzērunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl. Arātro*.

5. *Arātro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; *STEM aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the Prep. *ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduzērunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the mood, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., Subj. Imperf. It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictātor* is a noun of the Third Decl.; *STEM dictātor*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as Predicate noun, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

### TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

### Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways<sup>1</sup> (571-581):

#### 1. Literally:

*Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.*

#### 2. By a Relative Clause:

*Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulant imprōbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.*

#### 3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

---

<sup>1</sup> The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

- 1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*

Uva maturāta dulcescit, *The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.*

- 2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Millites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, *The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.*

- 3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabitur, *If he is accused, he will be condemned.*

- 4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, *He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.*

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romam conditam, *to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condita, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.*

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, *The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.*

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, *without laughing.*

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentatūrus, *He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.*

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, *while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius* (lit. *Servius reigning*). Duce Fabio, *under the command of Fabius* (lit. *Fabius being commander*).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.



*Subjunctive.*

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows :

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485):

*Forsitan quaerētis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixērit, No one would say this.*

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521):

*Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.*

2) In Indirect Questions (525):

*Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.*

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527):

*Vereor, ne, dum minuere velim laborem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.*

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531):

*Hippias gloriātur, annulum quem haberet se sua manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).*

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495):

*Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.*

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499):

*Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.*

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result: hence after *dignas, indignas, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501):

*Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).*

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri creāti sunt qui leges scribērent, *Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws* (who should prepare).

*Infinitive.*

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, *He said that he had seen the king.*

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, *The father concealed his anger.*

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of*, *with*, etc.

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, *He is accused of having violated the mysteries.*

*Miscellaneous Idioms.*

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiōrem facere* should be rendered, *to inform*, and *certior fieri*, *to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, *Caesar was informed.*

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together.*

Omnes inter se differunt, *They all differ from each other.*

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, *not even the name.*

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, *He was taken and thrown into chains.*

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusavit quomĭnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnaret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

# NOTES.

## GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

*For Explanation of References, see page ix.*

- PAGE
1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. 1
- 4, 23. **Post Romul mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. 3
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 5
- 13, 28. **Omnium.** This agrees with *militum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini dens.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities: Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur,** *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat;** from *evado*. 9
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—**Voverat;** from *voveo*.—8. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*. 10
- 22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Fedit,** lit, *made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Candidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from

## PAGE

- 11 *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transeo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

- 25, 3. *Bell*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.  
12 —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstraxerunt*; from *extruo*.—7. *Longes quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

- 27, 2. *Reddit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.  
13 28, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt*, sees it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.

30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.

- 14 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Peperecerunt*; from *parco*.  
32, 1. *Affuit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum*, of individuals; it depends upon *saluti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Saliminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

- 15 33, 2. *Hic*, here.—*Mihi*, to my surprise.

36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.

37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.

- 16 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinerunt*; from *sustineo*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,  
17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

**Sonat**, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word of pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorrult**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, *was*, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescens**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*. 18

42, 7. **Snorum**, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiorum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*. 19

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pluces**; supply *capuntur*.—20  
IV. 3. **Sacra**, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilis est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis**, *that of virtue*. It depends upon *sitis* understood. 21

47, 2. **Majior**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . .** 22  
**Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Traiecit**; from *trafico*.—6. **Fabricius**, *Aristides*. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C. 23

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem—eadem nocte, quâ**, *on the same night in which*. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—9. **Candida erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjuxit**; from *conjungo*. 24

## PAGE

- 24 53, 1. *Quidam*, some, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, not in reality.—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.  
 54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—  
 6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consulibus*; XXIII. See also notes on "*Consules*" (169) and "*Duillio*" (185).
- 25 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, till extreme old age.—5. *Vicit*; from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. *Floruit*; from *florresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. *Dedit*; from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*; from *progredior*.—5. *Est, there is*.—*Sub pallio sordido*, under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, very dissimilar (things) by nature.  
 57, 2. *Ad quas res, in his=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*. See note on "*Qua nocte, eadem*" (51, 4).
- 27 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, a friend, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from *consumo*.  
 60, 1. *Deus est, there is a God*.—*Temporum, of the seasons*.—*Rerum, of events*.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*; supply *erat*.  
 62, 1. *Meorum, of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. *Agnovit*; from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *deferō*, 292, 2.—6. *Exercitum, his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.  
 64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.  
 65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—  
*Bini, two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.  
 67, 1. *Ubi primum, when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—*Conjuxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycargi leges*. *Lycurgus* was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. 29  
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, not none, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casus*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—  
4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvumne* . . . *clipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Esseut fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, in suits at law.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, as small, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerunt*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatus*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, of his father, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *cerno*.—*Ut consul* . . . *ne* . . . *caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut* . . . *diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31  
*sentio*.

73, 2. *Quia* . . . *abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. by which, or that, the less God should be; render, that God should be, or God from being, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. who should sustain; render, to sustain, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod* . . . *possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, if not in letters, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. *Non* . . . *senatum*. *Senatus*, senate, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of old men.

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui* . . . *attigissem*, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters); XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quum* . . . *sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum* . . . *majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3, 85, III. 2.—*Deum* . . . *habere*; XXV. 1.—*Haec habere majōra*, lit. to have these greater, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto* . . . *non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

32



## PAGE

**33** this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum*, of evils; from *malum*.—*Quod* . . . *capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine*, in Latin.—3. *Redderim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum* . . . *convenirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam*, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Quievero*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vocem* . . . *excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas* . . . *habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum*, only.—4. *Qui* . . . *videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes*, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. *Unus*, one, viz. Demosthenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

**34** 84, 1. *Ut* . . . *servem*, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognovit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognovit*; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2.—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vicissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fulsse*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se, from himself*, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. *Egit*; from *ago, treated, argued*.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

**35** 86, 2. *Patres conscripti*, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiant*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Sunto*, let them be.—8. *Militiae summam jus*, the supreme control of military affairs.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum*, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Cupidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

**36** 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Cupidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiæ*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycargi temporibus.** This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse;** from *invenio*.—16. **Amare;** supply *est*.—17. **Minima;** the smallest, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græce loqui,** to speak in Greek.—**Latine;** supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt;** from *disco*.—13. **Esse;** supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet.** This was the duty, or business, **gotium,** assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse;** from *sumo*.—6. **Tene;** the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere,** that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?—7. **Adeone;** *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos;** lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Accedit quod;** lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu;** subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne;** *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel;** subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset;** from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Disceat;** supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi;** supply *occasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi,** of hearing Plato; lit. of Plato to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim,** what I have heard.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis;** lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit;** from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli,** some, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum;** lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus;** from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges;** lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn, or study the laws, etc.*—**Lycargi leges.** The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catillina . . . conjuravit.** This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo,** by doing nothing.

96, 2. **Concessit;** from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum;** from *defendo*.—5. **Facies;** the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognita;** from *cognosco*.—**Oratio;** supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias.** He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit;** from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit;** from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ.** See note on the same, (51, 4).

## PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, *Pass. fio*.—*Subegit*; from *subigo*.—8. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—  
**40** 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.  
 98, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.  
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to 'ar away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

## FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praetereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.  
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.  
**42** 102. *Coeplit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.  
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.  
 104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *vae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).  
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*;  
**43** XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.  
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.  
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus** ; 43 see 453.—**Allatis** ; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod** ; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods ; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangerent*.—**Imbecillis** ; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis** ; from *propono*.—**Posse** ; depends upon a verb of saying understood ; for 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est** ; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus** ; supply *residebat*.—**Orta** ; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri** ; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be : *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille** ; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim** ; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim** ; from *adspicio*.

110. **Ille**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se vulnerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam** ; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam* : *the eagle carried her, seized in his talons*—seized her in his talons and carried her ; XX. 5 ; 579.—**Sustulit** ; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Iunxerant** ; from *jungo*.—**Ovis** ; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima** ; supply *pars*.—**Quartam** ; supply *partem*, the object of *arragere*.—**Habiturum** ; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

## ANECDOTES.

112. **Selebam . . . mortalem** ; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genisse** ; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem** ; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse** ; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse** ; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes** ; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui** ; supply *habent*.

116. **Deus** ; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset** ; XXIV. 2, 1).

Quanto diutius considĕro, tanto res vidĕtur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear*.

6. A Clause with *quomĭnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomĭnus dimicarĕtur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made*. Non recusāvit quomĭnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment*. Regem impediit quomĭnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting*.

# NOTES.

## GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

*For Explanation of References, see page ix.*

- |  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| 1. <b>Ala.</b> As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, <i>ala</i> , wing; (2) with the indefinite article <i>a</i> , or <i>an</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , a wing; (3) with the definite article <i>the</i> ; as, <i>ala</i> , the wing.  | 1    |
| 4, 23. <b>Post Romulū mortem.</b> For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3.   | 3    |
| 7. <b>Servus bonus.</b> In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, <i>vera amicitia</i> (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.  |      |
| 11, 18. <b>Leges . . . sunt,</b> <i>let the laws be</i> , etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by <i>let</i> , instead of <i>shall</i> .  | 5    |
| 13, 28. <b>Omnium.</b> This agrees with <i>militum</i> .   |      |
| 19, 2. <b>Consul.</b> See note on " <i>Consules</i> " (169).—4. <b>Vini deus.</b> The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities: Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. <b>Testis temporum,</b> <i>the witness of times</i> , i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. <i>Tempora</i> , <i>times</i> , involves events.— <b>Habebat,</b> <i>is regarded</i> .—9. <b>Evaserat;</b> from <i>evado</i> . | 9    |
| 20, 1. <b>Expulsus est;</b> from <i>expello</i> .—2. <b>Regis pater.</b> <i>Regis</i> refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. <b>Didit;</b> from <i>disco</i> .—7. <b>Dictator.</b> See note on " <i>Cum honore dictatoris</i> " (178).— <b>Voverat;</b> from <i>voveo</i> .—8. <b>Interfecerunt;</b> from <i>interficio</i> .  |      |
| 21, 5. <b>Malorum.</b> This depends upon <i>mater</i> .  | 10   |
| 22, 6. <b>Perdidi;</b> from <i>perdo</i> .   |      |
| 23, 6. <b>Fecit,</b> <i>lit, made;</i> render <i>composed</i> , or <i>wrote</i> .—8. <b>Condidit;</b> from <i>condo</i> .—12. <b>Vixerunt;</b> from <i>vivo</i> .—16. <b>Luxerunt;</b> from  |      |

## PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *trans eo*. See 295, 3.

24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Siciliam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.

- 25, 3. *Bellī*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.  
**12** —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transdueti sunt*; from *transdūco*.

26, 3. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—4. *Natus*; from *nascor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).

- 27, 2. *Reddit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.  
**13** 28, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.

29, 3. *Videt*, see it. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratōnem*.

- 30, 9. *Nōn dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.  
**14** 31, 6. *Persuastit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepercerunt*; from *parco*.  
 32, 1. *Affuit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adiunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singularum*, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Salaminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.

- 15** 35, 2. *Hic*, here.—*Mihi*, to my surprise.  
 36, 10. *Delegerant*; from *deligo*.  
 37, 2. *Tuae litterae*, your letter. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.

- 38, 1. *Esto*, let there be.  
 39, 4. *Erat*, it was.—I. 2. *Sustinnerunt*; from *sustineo*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeolus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singularum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,  
**17** the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

**Sonat**, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word of pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the falsehoods of report, i. e. the falsehoods circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing; viz., *that he knew nothing*.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, *was*, i. e. consisted of.—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescentis**; supply *aetatis* from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiis*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was governor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Plures**; supply *capiuntur*.—

IV. 3. **Sacra**, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the author one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from *vendo*.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilis est* from the preceding clause.—10. **Adversam**; supply *fortūnam*.—11. **Virtutis**, *that of virtue*. It depends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Majus**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply *castris*.

48, I. 5. **Functus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . . Achilles**. These were the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war; the former a Trojan, the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gesta sunt**; from *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Traiecit**; from *trajicio*.—6. **Fabritius**, *Aristides*. They were both distinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed *the Just*. With *Fabritius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *expello*.—13. **Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Persia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem**=*eadem nocte, qua, on the same night in which*. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Conjuxit**; from *conjungo*.



## PAGE

- 24** 53, 1. *Quidam*, *some*, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, *not in reality*.  
—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.  
54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—  
6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cleone* . . . *consulibus*; XXIII.  
See also notes on “*Consules*” (169) and “*Duillio*” (185).
- 25** 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, *till extreme old age*.—5. *Vicit*; from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, pietas=justitia erga parentes pietas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. *De-dit*; from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*; from *progredior*.—5. *Est, there is*.—*Sub pallio sordido*, *under a soiled coat*, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26** 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. *from every part*; render, *in all respects*.—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective: *is born rich*.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, *very dissimilar* (things) *by nature*.  
57, 2. *Ad quas res, in illis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*. See note on “*Qua nocte, eadem*” (81, 4).
- 27** 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, *a friend*, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from *consumo*.  
60, 1. *Deus est, there is a God*.—*Temporum, of the seasons*.—*Rerum, of events*.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*; supply *erat*.  
62, 1. *Meorum, of my friends*, lit. *of my, or mine*.—2. *Agnovit*; from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*, lit. *every best thing*; render, *all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever*, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28** 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *deferō*, 292, 2.—6. *Exercitum, his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *extinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.  
64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.  
65, 4. *Consules*; supply *binī creabantur* from the next clause.—  
*Binī, two by two*, i. e. *two each year*, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29** 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.  
67, 1. *Ubi primum, when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*, lit. *Latin things with Greek things*; render, *Latin studies with Greek studies*.—*Coniunxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycurgi leges*. *Lycurgus* was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. 29  
The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraxerat*; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli*, *not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casusne*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—  
4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvatusne* . . . *elipeus*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinea. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis*, *in suits at law*.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*. 30

70, 7. *Tanquam parva*, *as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abduxerant*; from *abduco*.—*Cincinnatus*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—2. *Patris*, *of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from 31  
*sentio*.

73, 2. *Quia . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris*, *if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus*, *senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of old men. 32

78, 2. *Constiterit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem*, *though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quam . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majora*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 33  
488, 3, 85, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Haec habere majora*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

## PAGE

**33** this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. *Malorum*, of evils; from *malum*.—*Quod . . . capiantur*; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—*Pisces*; supply *capiantur*.—2. *Latine*, in Latin.—3. *Redierim*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. *Dum . . . convenirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad horam nonam*, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. *Qualevere*; from *quiesco*.—3. *Vocem . . . excitant*. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. *Quantas . . . habeat*; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. *Tantum*, only.—4. *Qui . . . videant*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Quas in partes*, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. *Unus*, one, viz. Demosthenes.—7. *Est*. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

**34** 84, 1. *Ut . . . servem*, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. *Quas cognovit*. XXIV. 2, 3).—*Cognovit*; for *cognovêrit*, 234, 2.—3. *Jussit*; from *jubeo*, 269.—*Quae*; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. *Ut—videar*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Vixisse*; from *vivo*.

85, 1. *Quod scirent*; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. *Bestiolas*. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. *Respondit*; from *respondeo*.—*Sibi, suas*. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—*Vicissent*; from *vinco*.—4. *Si . . . esset . . . fulse*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—*Ille, he*, i. e. Caesar.—*A se*, from himself, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. *Egit*; from *ago*, treated, argued.—*Reminisceretur*. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

**35** 86, 2. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. *Dormiant*; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. *Santo*, let them be.—8. *Militiae summum jus*, the supreme control of military affairs.—*Parento*; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. *Te*; subject of *esse*.—10. *Quam primum*, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

**36** 87, 4. *Positam esse*; from *pono*.—5. *Traditum est*; from *trado*.—7. *Cupidum*; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. *Suis rebus*; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—*Sunt*; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiae*, instead of the subject clause, 462.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; the smallest, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græce loqui**, to speak in Greek.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. between ourselves; render, with each other.—4. **Accedit quod**; lit. it is added that, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfuisset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *ocasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, of hearing Plato; lit. of Plato to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiosus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, what I have heard.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. to priests to be appointed; render, to the appointment of priests, 580.—**Adjecti**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli**, some, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. to understanding; render, to understand.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. has been born; render, is born, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. to the laws to be learned; render, to learn, or study the laws, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, by doing nothing.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognita**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Ilippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pluxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

## PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, *Pass. fio*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—8. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—  
**40** 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.  
 98, 8. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.  
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to 'ear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

## FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praetereunti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 296, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, 1.  
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used substantively, 441, 2.  
**42** 102. *Coeptit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Minores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.  
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.  
 104. *Subsillit*; from *subsilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *vae* understood.—*Reperitas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).  
 105. *Inhaeserat*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*;  
**43** XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.  
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum*, *on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.  
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet*, *as it wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

having been brought, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43 see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e. the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . frangèrent*.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.

108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from *propono*.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; for 44 *thus*, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**, *no one was found*, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.

109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . . desperarent**, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*, *would go down*.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius submersum iri existimo*.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . . sim**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.

110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se vulnerem facere**, *to make her winged*, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees with *illam*: *the eagle carried her*, *seized in his talons*=seized her in his talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In sublime**, *on high*.

111. **Iunxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45 **Prima**; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arrogare*.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

## ANECDOTES.

112. **Selebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Genulge**; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.

113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id quod*, etc.

114. **Se ipsum nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.

115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.

116. **Dens**; supply *est*, etc.

117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the religious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver were often displayed. 46

118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).

119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africanus*" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

## PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Cornellae*. This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged.—*Jussit*; from *jubeo*.—*Res gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse, that it*, i. e. the talent, *was more*.—*Quod, that which*; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere, that he had thirty years*, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae conarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4).—*Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scriptisset*; from *scribo*.—*Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quum . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine, because of the multitude*.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propono*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens.—*Cur . . . constitutisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood.—*Sapientis*; supply *es*.
130. *Quos*; *those which*; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to Cornelia.—*Traxit*; from *traho*; *detained*.—*Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Haec, these*, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt, they report, say*. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2.—*Oblivionis*; supply *artem*.—*Quae, those things which*; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. *to a good poor man*; render, *to a good man who was poor*, 442.—*Minus probato diviti*; *to one less upright, who was rich*.—*Fillam*; *a daughter*, not *his daughter*.—*Virum*. *Vir* means *man* in the noblest sense of the word, *the true man*.—*Quae*; supply *egeat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerus*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author.—*Olympico certamine, the Olympic contest*. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*.—*Quum videret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of Thrasylbulus.—*Quantas gratias, tantas*—*tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward. 49

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give on the authority of *Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*. 50

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In lud. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas**, *fables*; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **51**  
*Praesidibus* depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum**, *their fate*.—**Hectorem**, *Hector*, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille**, *more than a thousand years*. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesisisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem**, *the same thing*, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit**, *he*, i. e. *Simonides*, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior**, *the longer—the more obscure*. **Quanto—tanto**, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.



## ROMAN HISTORY.

## PAGE

**52** 148. *In Itallam*. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—*Janiculo*: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. *Troja . . . eversa est*. This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—*Eversa est*; from *everto*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from Troy.—*Pepererat*; from *parco*.—*El benigne recepto . . . dedit*, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—*Laviniam*; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

**53** 150. *Monte Albano*. Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—*Eum, him*, i. e. Ascanius.—*Genitus erat*; from *gigno*.—*Ejus*. For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. *Minor natu*; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—*Bona*, lit. *good things=goods, property*.

152. *Vestalem virginem*. The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—*Viro*; indirect object after *nubère*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—*Peperit*; from *pario*.—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—*Quum . . . comperisset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Comperisset*; from *comperio*.

153. *Effuderat*; from *effundo*.—*Quum . . . essent positi*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Essent positi*; from *pono*.—*Sleco*; supply *loco*.

**54** 154. *Sic, thus*, i. e. as explained above.—*Transegerant*; from *transigo*.—*Quum adolevisset . . . comperissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Adolevisset*; from *adoleo*.—*Quis*; subject of *fuisse* understood.—*Quæ . . . fuisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).—*Aventino*; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—*Quum . . . circumdaretur*, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. *Asylum*. This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—*Quum . . . venissent*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Inter ipsos ludos, in the midst of the very games*.

156. *Quam . . . appropinquarent* ; XXIV. 2, 1).—*In Tarpeiam* 54  
*. . . inciderunt.* They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.—*Annulos*  
*. . . armillas.* Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers  
 who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. *Tarpeium.* This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was 55  
 also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—*Forum*  
*Romanum.* This was an open space in the form of an irregular quad-  
 rangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held  
 the great public meetings of the Roman people.—*In media caede, in*  
*the midst of the slaughter*, 441, 6.—*Baptae* ; supply *mulieres*.—*Hinc . . . hinc, on the one side . . . on the other*.—*Fœdus lœt, made*  
*a compact.* *Ico, lit. to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the  
 victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—*In urbem recepti,*  
*lit. received into the city*: the meaning is, *he received them into full citi-*  
*zenship.*

158. *Descripsit* ; from *describo*.—*Quum . . . tum, not only*  
*. . . but also*.—*Quum . . . lustraret* ; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret,*  
*reviewed, lit. purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for  
 the review of a Roman army.—*Ortam* ; from *orior*.—*Interfectum* ;  
 from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. *Interregnum.* This was the interval between the death of  
 one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this in-  
 stance the government was administered by the senate.—*Elapso* ;  
 from *elabor*.—*Natus* ; from *nascor*.—*Gessit* ; from *gero*.—*Ege-*  
*riae monitu . . . dicebat.* This was the device of Numa to give sanc-  
 tity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—*Morbo decessit, lit.*  
*died from disease, i. e. died a natural death.*

160. *Successit* ; from *succedo*.—*Praestiterat* ; from *praesto*.— 56  
*Horatiorum et Curiatorum.* After the necessary preparations for hos-  
 tilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the  
 two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide  
 the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the  
 Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers,  
 on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain ; one of  
 the Horatii survived ; his victory therefore decided the question in  
 favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—*Perfidiam Meti Suffetii.*  
*Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the  
 Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the  
 very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For  
 this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground.  
 See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—*Annis.* What is the common construc-  
 tion for duration of time ? 378.

161. *Nova ei moenia circumdedit.* The same thought may be ex-

## PAGE

**56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

**57** 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitollum**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Ancl filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adoleasco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisset**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

**58** 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniolorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—59  
**Luxerant**; from *lugeo*.—**Quinque consules**. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. **Horatius . . . . esset**. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—**Donec . . . raptus esset**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad suos**, to his friends, companions.

172. **Castra**; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—**Scribam pro rege**. He mistook the secretary for the king.—**Terreret**, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—**Donec . . . consumpta esset**. XXIV. 2, 1).—**Consensuit**; from 60  
*consensescio*.

173. **Exactos**; from *exigo*.—**Questus**; from *queror*.—**Quod . . . . exhauriretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Secessit**; from *secedo*.—**Patres**, senators, see above (158).—**Qui . . . conciliaret**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Tribuni plebis**. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. **Milliarium urbis**, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. **Duce Fabio consule**, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; 61  
 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—**Quum . . . vicissent**, XXIV. 2, 1).—**Pellexiscent**; from *pellicio*.—**Exorto**; from *exorior*.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Potuerat**; from *possum*.—**Prudenti cunctatione**, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by delay, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. **In eo erant, ut . . . emerent**, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. **Magnitudine**. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.  
 —**Provocavit**, challenged.—**Hinc**, hence, i. e. from the fact of taking 69  
 the torquis and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*.

178. **Cum honore dictatoris**, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—**Magistro equitum**. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—**Occasionem nactus**, taking advantage of a fa-

## PAGE

**56** pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of means. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. *Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.* He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

**57** 163. *Minorum gentium*, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Net paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans**, *triumphing*=*in triumph*. The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, often awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitulum**. The term Capitol was sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anel filios**. What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. *Genitus*; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adoleasco*.

165. *Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.* This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens**. What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convaluisse**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres**. The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum**. The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris**, *in the fields*, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. *Interfectus est*; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. *Cognomen . . . meruit*; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Moribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

**58** 168. *In exitum*, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei*, *against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules**. The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia**. Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Rese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—**69**  
*Luxerunt*; from *lugo*.—*Quinque consules*. One consul had been  
 deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and  
 another had died.

171. *Horatius . . . cunct*. This achievement of Horatius Cocles,  
 and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in  
 the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse.  
 See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—*Donec . . . ruptus cunct*,  
 XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad suos*, to his friends, companions.

172. *Castra*; observe difference of meaning between the singu-  
 lar and the plural. 132.—*Scribam pro rege*. He mistook the secre-  
 tary for the king.—*Terreret*, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—  
*Donec . . . consumpta cunct*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Consensit*; from **60**  
*consensco*.

173. *Exactos*; from *exigo*.—*Quosius*; from *queror*.—*Quod*  
*. . . exhaustiretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Secessit*; from *secedo*.—*Pa-*  
*tres, senatores*, see above (158).—*Qui . . . conciliaret*; XXIV. 3, 2).  
 —*Tribuni plebis*. The tribunes were at first two in number, then  
 five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed  
 with great power. They might at any time, by their power of  *veto*, ar-  
 rest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. *Milliarium urbis*, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone*  
*from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones mark-  
 ing the distance from the city.

175. *Duce Fabio consule*, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; **61**  
 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—*Quum . . . vi-*  
*cissent*, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Pellensissent*; from *pellicio*.—*Exortis*; from  
*exortor*.—*Perierunt*; from *perco*.—*Potuerat*; from *possum*.—  
*Prudenti cunctatione*, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic  
 war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by delay, i. e.  
 by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. *In eo erant, ut . . . emerent*, they were in this, i. e. in such  
 a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the  
 point of purchasing.

177. *Magnitudine*. What other case might have been used? 396, IV.  
 —*Provecavit, challenged*.—*Illic, hence*, i. e. from the fact of taking **62**  
 the torquis and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from  
*torquis*.

178. *Cum honore dictatoris*, with the rank of dictator. The dictator  
 was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with al-  
 most unlimited power for a period of six months.—*Maximo equitum*.  
 This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the  
 dictator, or by him.—*Occasionem nactus*, taking advantage of a fa-

## PAGE

**62** *vorabile opportunity.*—*Nactus*; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. *Post, afterwards.*—*Quid . . . putaret*; XXIV. 2, 2).—

**63** *Respondit.* What is the direct object? 550.—*Dimittendos*; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum.* The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecissent.* If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste.* Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur*; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxillo elephantorum.* The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem, during the night.*—*Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front*: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiā mortuos, even in death.*—*Ego . . . subigerem*; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit*; from *pergo*.—*Octavo decimo.* What other form **64** of this numeral is common? 174.—*De captivis redimendis*; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—*Fabricium.* Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est*; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preteret*, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.* This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditōne*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia.* What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—*Redisset*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho*; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset.* XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second.*—*Interfecti*; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum*; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—*"Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest."* This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui.* *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate*; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento.* What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—*Recessit*; from *recido*.

**65** 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built; render, after the

*building of the city*, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consullibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; in the *consulship* of *Duillius* and *Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consuls, or being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Panels . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quam victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 874, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse**; from *desino*.—**Ille die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractus**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Punici**, *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . actatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Beddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to



## PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—*Translit*; from *transeo* 295, 3.—*Traditur*, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—*Se conjunxerunt*. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*; **68** from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. *Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo*. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive-clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—*Mora*. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Victi, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perierunt*; from *perco*.—*Quod*. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—*Factum*; supply *erat*.

192. *Obtulit*; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—*Qui . . . potuissent*, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Armati*. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—*Aureorum annulorum*. See note on the same (67, 6).—*Hos omnes*. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—*Hasdrubal . . . exercitu*. See above (190, line 1).—*Remanserat*; from *remaneo*.—*Duobus Scipionibus*. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. *Res prospero gesta est*, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—*Magnam hujus* **69** *insulae partem*. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—*Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—*In Macedonia*. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—*In deditionem accepit*, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—*Regressus est*; from *regredior*.

194. *Duo Scipiones*. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—*Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum*, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—*Post cladem Cannensem*, *after the*

*defeat at Cannae* (191).—**Viginti quattuor** . . . **natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagera*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transferunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Milibus** . . . **militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 *near Zama*.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria* . . . *regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonileum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *snucipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum** . . . **esset** . . . **nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was* (or, *had become*) *great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though* (it was) *most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

## PAGE

**71** *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

**72** 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—*Civitate*. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—*Victus*; supply *est*.—*Pacem infamem*. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—*Tradi*; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—*Militem*; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—*Correxit*; from *corrigo*.—*Partim—partim*; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others, etc.*—*In deditionem accepit*. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto*, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. *of*) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—*Romae*. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—*Mithridaticum*; supply *bellum*.—*Marius, Sullae*. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—*Adversus Mithridatem*. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—*Quam . . . decretum esset*; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).

—*Decretum esset*; from *decerno*.—*Et, i. e. Sullae*.—*Quam—tum*. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—*Compositis*; from *compōno*.—*Profectus est*; from *proficiscor*.—*Asia, quam invaserat*. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. *In Graecia et Asia*. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—*Fugatus fuerat*. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—*Unus ex*, one of; lit. *one from*.—*Ingressi*; from *ingredior*.—*Multos proscripserunt*, proscribed many. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—*Compulerunt*; from *compello*.—*Sanguine*. Gender? *Civium*. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, 73 **civilis**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—**Praetorios**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilicios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skillful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Itallae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur. ? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . . decretum esset*" (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

## PAGE

**74** *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum*, only.—*Conatus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?  
**75** —*Dedit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . receperat*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—*Occis*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Flui Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinitem pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the Roman Empire.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consullibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition (or, objection) was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *trans eo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

*ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari*. This entire clause 76  
is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*.  
This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know  
(what?) *to conquer, or how to conquer*.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis*,  
*with great forces engaged on both sides*.—*Pugnatum est, the battle was* 77  
*fought*.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king  
was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit*;  
*slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—  
*Generi*. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she  
lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but  
she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see  
602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's*  
*party*.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed con-  
sul for ten years, emperor and dictator for life. This was a virtual  
overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est*; *a conspiracy*  
*was formed*.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter conju-*  
*ratos*; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.  
—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus and Decimus*.—*Illus Brutus*. See above  
(169).—*Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished*; ren-  
der, *after the banishment of the kings*.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV.  
2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecto*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat*, 78  
*favoured the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister*  
*equitum*. See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—*Susceptus est*;  
from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was  
adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris*  
*sul*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *ex-*  
*torqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the *direct*  
*object of extorsit* and the *purpose of the action*: *Caesar extorted* (what?)  
*that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order*  
*that it might be given*. See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum*. The age re-  
quired by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscrip-*  
*sit*. See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et*  
*Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae*,  
lit. *the infinite nobility, which*; render, *the countless nobles, who*.—  
*Victam interfecerunt*, lit. *they slew (them) being conquered*; render,  
*they conquered and slew*. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this  
word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided 70  
the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul*  
*beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this*  
*side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

## PAGE

**62** *vorable opportunity*.—*Nactus* ; from *nanciscor*.—*Capitis*, lit. of the head ; render, to death.

179. *Post, afterwards*.—*Quid . . . putaret* ; XXIV. 2, 2).—

**63** *Respondit*. What is the direct object ? 550.—*Dimittendos* ; supply *esse*.—*Sub jugum*. The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude ; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. *Quia . . . fecisset*. If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—*Primum . . . transmarino hoste*. Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—*Quum . . . cepisset* ; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Quaecunque . . . agerentur* ; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. *Auxilio elephantorum*. The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania ; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae*.—*Per noctem, during the night*.—*Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front*: it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—*Etiam mortuos, even in death*.—*Ego . . . subigerem* ; in apposition with *voce*.

182. *Perrexit* ; from *pergo*.—*Octavo declino*. What other form of this numeral is common ? 174.—*De captivis redimendis* ; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed : the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—*Fabricium*. Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—*Ut . . . promitteret* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Contemptus est* ; from *contemno*.

183. *Quum . . . teneretur* ; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Qui . . . preteret*, lit. who should seek : render, that he might ask, or to ask ; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret*. This clause expresses the condition on which Cincas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditiōe*. 495, 3.—*Ex Italia*. What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here ? 421, II.—*Rediisset* ; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—*Pyrrho* ; indirect object of *respondit* ; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse*. 550.—*Qualis . . . visa esset*. XXIV. 2, 2).

184. *Altero, second*.—*Interfecti* ; supply *sunt*.—*Vinctum* ; from *vincio*, bound, or in chains.—"*Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest*." This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—*Ille est Fabricius qui*. *Fabricius is that one who*, i. e. the man, who.—*Honestate* ; supply *averti potest*.—*A Tarento*. What is the common construction ? 423, I ; 423, 1.—*Recessit* ; from *recido*.

**65** 185. *Post urbem conditam*, lit. after the city built ; render, after the

*building of the city*, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consulibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; in the *consulship* of *Duillius* and *Asina*, lit. *Duillius*, *Asina*, *consuls*, or *being consuls*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Paucis . . . interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened*, or *after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quam . . . veulsent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favit**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum victi essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desilisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1).—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Punici**, *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Ille . . . aetatis**, *he living*, or *passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Beddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to



## PAGE

- 67** take care of that province in his absence.—**Translit**; from *transeo* 295, 3.—**Traditur**, *he*, i. e. Hannibal, *is said*.—**Se conjunxerunt**. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—**Dediderunt**; **68** from *dedo*.—**Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Interemptus**; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo**. For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—**Intellectum erat**; from *intelligo*. The infinitive clause, *Hannibālem . . . posse*, is the subject.—**Mora**. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—**Vietī, captī, ocelsi**; supply *sunt* with each participle.—**Perierunt**; from *pereo*.—**Quod**. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 85, III. 2.—**Factum**; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtūlit* takes *Romānis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimērent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimērent*. 492.—**Qui . . . potuissent**, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Armati**. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—**Aureorum annulorum**. See note on the same (67, 6).—**Hos omnes**. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—**Detraxerat**; from *detrāho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—**Hasdrubal . . . exercitu**. See above (190, line 1).—**Remanserat**; from *remaneo*.—**Duobus Scipionibus**. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus 69 insulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. e. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditionem accepit**, lit. *received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Regressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

*defeat at Cannae* (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthagera*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transferant**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . militibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Pius semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zamam**, 70 *near Zama*.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finito Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines**, *banks of oars*. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi**, *there*, i. e. in Africa.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent* of passive verbs? 414, 5.—**Tribunus**, *tribune*, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem**, *grandson*, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quum . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was* (or, *had become*) *great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Acerrime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though* (it was) *most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima**, *very many*

## PAGE

**71** *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered city in Sicily.

**72** 201. *Exortum est*; from *exorior*.—*Civitate*. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—*Victus*; supply *est*.—*Pacem infamem*. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—*Tradit*; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—*Militem*; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—*Correxit*; from *corrigo*.—*Partim*—*partim*; lit. *partly*—*partly*; render, *either*—*or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some*—*others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—*In deditionem accepit*. See note on the same (193).

202. *Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto*, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—*Romae*. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—*Mithridaticum*; supply *bellum*.—*Marius, Sullae*. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—*Adversus Mithridatem*. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—*Quum . . . decretum esset*; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).

—*Decretum esset*; from *decerno*.—*El*, i. e. *Sullae*.—*Quum*—*tum*. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—*Compositis*; from *compono*.—*Profectus est*; from *proficiscor*.

**73** —*Asia, quam invaserat*. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. *In Graecia et Asia*. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—*Fugatus fuerat*. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—*Unus ex*, *one of*; lit. *one from*.—*Ingressi*; from *ingredior*.—*Multos proscripserunt*, *proscribed many*. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—*Compulerunt*; from *compello*.—*Sanguine*. Gender? *Civium*. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. *concerning*; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italicum**, 73 **civile**; supply *bellum*.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, *men who had been consuls*, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity=*ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—**Praetorios**, *those who had been praetors*. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilitios**, *those who had been aediles*. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of *elders* or *fathers* (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject of *movit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*virī consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Itallae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur.? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, *this war*, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . . decretum esset*" (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

## PAGE

**74** *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum*, only.—*Coactus*; from *cogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitae finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se el*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?

**75** —*Deditit*; from *dedit*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . receplisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by Pompey. 520.—*Oecisls*; from *occido*.—*His gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis curram*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Flili Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinltum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consullbus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony* (being) *consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, *when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree*, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—*Vincendo processit*, *proceeded by conquering*, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omnem Galliam quae*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, *not even the name*; 602, III. 2.—

**76** *Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., *when many would confer this*, etc., *opposition* (or, *objection*) *was made*.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, *thence*, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *terior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

*ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—*Nec . . . superari*. This entire clause 76  
is the object of *dixit*. 550.—*Nec, and not*, 587, I. 2.—*Vincere*.  
This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know  
(what?) *to conquer, or how to conquer*.—*Ingentibus . . . commissis*,  
*with great forces engaged on both sides*.—*Pugnatum est, the battle was* 77  
*fought*.—*Direpta sunt*; from *diripio*.—*A rege Aegypti*. This king  
was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—*Occidit*;  
*slew*, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—  
*Generi*. Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she  
lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but  
she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.

211. *Qua de causa, for which cause*. For the order of words, see  
602, II. 1.—*Pompeianarum . . . reliquias, the remnant of Pompey's*  
*party*.—*Insolentius agere*. He allowed himself to be proclaimed con-  
sul for ten years, emperor and dictator for life. This was a virtual  
overthrow of the Roman Republic.—*Conjuratum est*; *a conspiracy*  
*was formed*.—*Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more*.—*Inter conju-*  
*rates*; lit. *among the having conspired*, i. e. among the conspirators.  
—*Bruti duo*; viz. *Marcus and Decimus*.—*Illius Bruti*. See above  
(169).—*Regibus expulsis, lit. the kings having been banished*; ren-  
der, *after the banishment of the kings*.—*Quum . . . venisset*; XXIV.  
2, 1).—*Confessus est*; from *confodio*.

212. *Interfecto*; from *interficio*.—*A Caesaris partibus stabat*, 78  
*favoured the party of Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—*Magister*  
*equitum*. See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—*Susceptus est*;  
from *suscipio*.—*Octavianus*. He was the son of Octavius, but was  
adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—*Patris*  
*sui*, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—*Extorsit*; from *ex-*  
*torqueo*.—*Ut . . . daretur*. This clause expresses both the *direct*  
*object of extorsit* and the *purpose of the action*: *Caesar extorted* (what?)  
*that the consulship should be given*, and (for what purpose?) *in order*  
*that it might be given*. See 492, 1.—*Viginti annorum*. The age re-  
quired by law was forty-three.—*Junctus*; from *jungo*.—*Proscrip-*  
*sit*. See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—*Per hos*. By whom?

213. *Profecti*. This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et*  
*Antonius*.—*Secundo*; supply *proelio*.—*Infinitam nobilitatem, quae*,  
lit. *the infinite nobility, which*; render, *the countless nobles, who*.—  
*Victam interfecerunt*, lit. *they slew (them) being conquered*; render,  
*they conquered and slew*. See 579.—*Hispanias*. See note on this  
word (210).—*Gallias*. The plural is used because the Romans divided 70  
the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul*  
*beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpine*, or *Gaul on this*  
*side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE

- 79** 214. *Repudiata sorore.* Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus.—*Uxorem duxit*, married, lit. *lead as wife*. The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on “*Nubère*” (152).—*Qui locus.* The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—*Desperatis rebus*, lit. *things having been despaired of*; render, as *his cause was desperate* (or *hopeless*).—*Interemit*; from *interīmo*.—*Ex eo inde tempore*, from this time, or from this time forth. *Inde* need not be translated.—*Ante*; Adverb, before, or previously.

## GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. *Pugnæ . . . facerent*, did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ponte Istri*, the bridge over the *Ister*, i. e. the Danube; lit. *the bridge of the Ister*.—*Quum redisset*; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.—*Elque.* *Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. *Praefecti regii*, the royal commanders, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.—*Appulsa*; from *appello*.—*In Campum Marathonæ*, into the plain of Marathon. For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—*Ab oppido*, from the city, i. e. from Athens.—*Cireiter . . . decem.* The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—*Ea*, this, i. e. this state; supply *civitas*.—*Decem . . . completa sunt*, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up. Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—*Sub montis radicibus*, at the base of the mountain.—*Commiserunt*; from *committo*.—*Suis*, for his men, 441, 1.—*Tanto plus*, so much more.
217. *Quum Darius decessisset*, when Darius had died; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Decessisset*; from *decēdo*.—*In ipso apparatu*, in the midst of his very preparations, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.—*Hujus classis*, the fleet of this one, i. e. Xerxes; render *his fleet*.—*Navium longarum*, ships of war, called *longae*, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (*onerariarum*).—*Navium . . . fuit*, was of . . . ships, i. e. consisted of, etc.—*De adventu.* This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—*Pell*, to be aimed at.—*Miserunt Delphos*, they sent to Delphi; object omitted, sent messengers. The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—*De rebus suis*, lit. concerning their things, i. e. for their safety.—*Id . . . valeret*, what this answer meant.—*Ut . . . conferrent.* This clause is the predicate after *esse*,
- 82**

as it states what the design was.—*Eum—lignum, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.*—*Tritemes.* See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—*Majorbibus natu, old or aged men, elders.*

218. *Hujus consilium, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.*—*Delecti, picked men.*—*Qui . . . occuparent; XXIV. 3, 2.*—*Thermopylas.* Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—*Barbaros, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians.* The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—*Non sustinuerunt.* They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—*Classis . . . navium, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.*—*Angustias.* The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—*Ancepsit periculo, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.*—*Exadversum Athenas, over against Athens.* *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 483.

219. *Thermopylis; see above (218).*—*Astu, the city, i. e. Athens.* 83 The word is often thus applied.—*Idque, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.*—*Conjux, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.*—*Themistocles unus restitit, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.*—*Universos, all together, united.*—*Idque . . . affirmabat, lit. he affirmed to Eurybiades that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.*—*Summae, dative depending upon praeerat. 386.*—*De servis suis, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.*—*Suis verbis, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.*—*Nuntiaret.* This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—*Confecturum; supply eum, referring to the king.*—*Oppressurum; from opprimo.*—*Hoc eo valebat, the object of this was.*—*Barbarus, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.*—*Contra, on the contrary, on the other hand.*—*Explicari, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.*

220. *Ille etsi . . . gesserat, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.*—*Ut . . . posset hostes; XXIV. 2, 5).*—*Ab eodem, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: eodem, it* 84 *must be observed, does not belong to gradu.*—*Gradu, from his position.*—*Certiore fecit; XXVI. 1.*—*Id agi, lit. that it was doing; render, in contemplation.*—*In Hellesponto, over the Hellespont.*—*Reversus est; from reverti, revertor, in certain forms. See 273, III. verto.*—*Unius viri, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.*



## PAGE

84 221. *Quam*—*postquam* ; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, destroyed, cut in pieces.

222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles*."

85 —*Interjectis*; from *interjicio*.—*Clara*; observe its position; 594, I.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, disregard of patrimony, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes*; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspicionem adducerent*; supply *eum*; that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. it was fought, etc.; render, a naval battle was fought.—*Non nisi*, lit. not if not, or unless; render, not more than, or only.

223. *Decernitur*, is decreed, or authorized.—*Effusae sunt*; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Ils, quibus*; i. e. to the Catinicenses.—*Secundo Marte pugnant*, lit. they fight, Mars being propitious; render, they fight a successful battle, or successfully.—*Ab his, by these*, i. e. the Lacedaemonians.—*Contractis*; from *contrahō*.

86 224. *Triremes*. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem*, into the power of the enemy. *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum*, at the same time with, or simply with.—*Sitae sunt*; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible*; as, *quam plurimas*, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many.—*Neque minus multas*, lit. nor less many—and not less many—and as many more.

225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. into the place of; render, to take the place of, to succeed.

226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur*, that the number . . . might be filled, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt*; from *cogo*.—*Proclis adverso Marte pugnat*, lit. battles fought, Mars being adverse; render, having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclino*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. *Nomen Atheniensium*, the Athenian name—the Athenian state or nation.—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, lit. denied that they would permit; render, said that they would not permit.—*Passuros*. What is the object? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis*, the two eyes, these were Athens and Sparta.—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

**rectiores.** These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants*."—87  
**Dediti**, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of.

228. **Thrasybulus.** See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Quod.** 88  
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent *Phylen*, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta de suis**, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or *thirty associates*.

229. **Idem imperator**, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander, 363, 3.—**Bocotil**, the Boeotians. They were the inhabitants of Boeotia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastili**, from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had remained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrahō*.—**Vicisse Boco-**  
**tios**, that the Boeotians (his own men) had conquered.

230. **Leutricam pugnam**, the battle of Leutra. This battle des- 89  
 troyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epaminondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim.** Formerly Athens had been eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athenian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power, as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis.** In the year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece, Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. **Auraria**; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argentī**  
 . . . **Thracia.** There were also gold mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. **Diu dissimulatum.** He had long intended to make war upon 90  
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum causae . . . junxerunt**, to whose cause the Thebans had joined themselves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quum**, though; 516, II.—**Assiduū bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by continual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long accustomed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus.** See note on the same (181).—**Hic dies . . . finivit.** The battle of Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. **Hujus victoriae . . . lætitia**, lit. *joy of this victory*; render, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta.** The Greeks often made use of crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes on joyous and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in him*; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**  
 7

## PAGE

90 . . . . *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptorum* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum* . . . . *statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *cum* . . . . *esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.

91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attale*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab inique iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.

235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Ille*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fuisti*; supply *hostibus*.—*Ille* . . . . *exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Sollertiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille* . . . . *abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

92 *tiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille* . . . . *abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.

236. *Caedis conscios* . . . . *occuli jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi* . . . . *præfatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: *they thought of nothing if not the riches*, i. e. *if they did not think of the riches*, etc.; render, *they thought of nothing except the*, etc.—*In illo*, in *Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulus heroum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.

237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already

93 his and theirs.—*In exercitu* . . . . *duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranos*,

*veterans*, used substantively, 441.—*Electos* ; supply *esse*.—*In campis Adrastiae*, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river *Granicus*, from which the battle took its name : *battle of the Granicus*.

238. *Defuncti* ; from *defungor*.—*Confossi* ; from *confodio*.—*Ad hoc ipsum*, for this very purpose.—*Omnes ante eum reges*, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 93

239. *Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more*. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—*Jovis Ammonis oraculum*. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—*Sedem consecratam deo*. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—*Parentem Jovem*, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—*Parentem ejus*, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—*An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem*, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 94

240. *Noblem, famous*.—*Quin . . . esset occisus*, that the king himself was slain ; XXVI. 6.

241. *Spe . . . libertatis*. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. *Cui gloriae*, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. *Recedentem* ; supply *eum*.—*Invitat, invites*, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—*Ut . . . pesceret* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Inter bibendum*, while drinking.

244. *Acacidarum*. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of *Aeacus*, the grandfather of *Achilles*.—*Sine ullo . . . argumento*, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—*Dignissimum*. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—*Judicio*, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. *Quo die*=*die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—*Alterius*=*alterius, the one—the other*.—*Belli Illyrii*, that of the *Illyrian war*, i. e. the victory gained in it.—*Certaminis Olympiaci*. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—*Puer, when a boy* ; 363, 3.—*Quadrigas*. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—*Aristotele . . . magistro*. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of Aristotle, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—*Tantam . . . aduclam fecit*, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.



## LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

---

*For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.*

### A

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>A.</i> An abbreviation of <i>Aulus</i>.</p> <p><i>A, ab, abs,</i> prep. with abl. From, by.</p> <p><i>Ab-dūco, ēre, dūzi, ductum.</i> To lead away, take away, remove.</p> <p><i>Ab-eo, īre, īvi, or ii, itum.</i> To go away, depart, withdraw from. 298.</p> <p><i>Ab-hinc,</i> adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.</p> <p><i>Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ab, jacio).</i> To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.</p> <p><i>Abripio, ēre, ripui, reptum, (ab, rapio).</i> To take away, carry off.</p> <p><i>Ab-rumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum.</i> To break off or away, rend, sever.</p> <p><i>Absens, entis,</i> part. (absum). Absent.</p> <p><i>Abstineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, (abs, teneo).</i> To keep or hold back, abstain from.</p> <p><i>Ab-sum, esse, fui.</i> To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.</p> <p><i>Ab-sūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum.</i> To take from or away; destroy, consume.</p> <p><i>Ab-undo, āre, āvi, atum.</i> To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.</p> <p><i>Ab-utor, ūti, ūsus sum, dep.</i> To use up, consume, abuse.</p> | <p><i>Ac,</i> a shortened form of <i>atque</i>. And.</p> <p><i>Ac si,</i> as if.</p> <p><i>Acca, ae, f.</i> <i>Acca</i>, a Roman name.</p> <p><i>Acca Laurentia, ae, f.</i> <i>Acca Laurentia</i>, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).</p> <p><i>Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (ad, cedo).</i> To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. <i>Accēdit, impers.,</i> it is added, there is the additional fact that.</p> <p><i>Accendo, ēre, cendi, censum, (ad, candeo).</i> To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.</p> <p><i>Acceptus, a, um, part. (accipio).</i> Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.</p> <p><i>Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ad, capio).</i> To accept, receive.</p> <p><i>Accurro, ēre, curri, cucurri rare, cūrsūm, (ad, curro).</i> To run to, hasten to.</p> <p><i>Accuso, āre, āvi, atum, (ad, causa).</i> To call to account, to accuse.</p> <p><i>Acer, acris, acre.</i> Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.</p> <p><i>Acerbus, a, um, (acer).</i> Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.</p> <p><i>Achaia, ae, f.</i> <i>Achaia</i>, an important</p> |
|--|--|

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles, is, m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Peleus and Thetis, (134).
- Acies, ei, f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco, ēre, quiesci, quietum* (ad, quiesco). To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acriter, acrius, acerrime, adv.* (acer). Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium, ii, n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acūtus, a, um, part.* (acuo). Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad, prep.* with acc. To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-dūco, ēre, dūzi, ductum.* To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad-eo, adv.* So, to such an extent.
- Ad-co, ēre, iui or ii, ūtum.* To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc, adv.* Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Ad-imo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ad, emo).* To take from, deprive of.
- Ad-iscor, ci, adeptus sum, dep.* (ad, apiscor). To obtain, get possession of.
- Ad-icio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (ad, jacio).* To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum ad-icere*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo, ēre, junzi, junctum.* To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor, ōris, m.* (adjuvo). Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-jūvo, are, jūvi, jūtum.* To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro, are, avi, ātum.* To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis, e.* Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio, ōnis, f.* (admiror). Admiration, respect.
- Admīror, āri, ātus sum, dep.* (ad, mīror). To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Ad-mōdum, adv.* (ad, modus). Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To admonish, warn.
- Admonitus, us, m.* (admoneo). Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum.* To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens, entis, adj.* and subs., m. and f. (adolesco). Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adolescentia, ae, f.* (adolescens). Youth.
- Ad-olesco, ēre, olēvi, ūtum.* To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto, are, avi, ātum.* To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior, iri, ortus sum, dep.* To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.
- Ad-orno, are, avi, ātum.* To adorn, furnish, equip.

*Adrastia*, *ae*, *f*. Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).

*Adspicio*, *ēre*, *spezi*, *spectum*, (*ad*, *specio*). To see, look at, behold.

*Ad-sto*, *āre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To stand near, stand by.

*Ad-sum*, *esse*, *fui*. To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.

*Adulatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Adulation, flattery.

*Advectus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*advēho*). Brought, carried to.

*Ad-vēho*, *ēre*, *vezi*, *vectum*. To conduct, convey, import.

*Ad-venio*, *īre*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to, arrive.

*Adventus*, *us*, *m*. (*advenio*). Arrival, approach.

*Adversarius*, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*adversus*). Opposite, opposing.

*Adversarius*, *ii*, *m*. *subs.* (*adversus*). Adversary, opponent, antagonist.

*Adversus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*adverto*). Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.

*Adversus*, *or*, *adversum*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* (*adverto*). Against, towards, opposite to.

*Acacides*, *ae*, *m*. A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeacus, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).

*Aedes*, *or*, *aedia*, *is*, *f*. Temple in the *sing.*; but in the *plur.* dwelling, habitation, house. 132.

*Aedifico*, *āre*, *āvi*, *atum*, (*aedes*, *facio*). To build.

*Aedilitius*, *or*, *aedilicius*, *a*, *um*, (*aedes*). Pertaining to the aediles.

*Aedilitius*, *i*, *m*, one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.

*Aegina*, *ae*, *f*. Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).

*Aegios flumen*. Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).

*Aegrōtus*, *a*, *um*. Sick, ill, diseased.

*Aegyptus*, *i*, *f*. Egypt, (210).

*Aegyptius*, *a*, *um*, Egyptian; *subs.*

*Aegyptius*, *i*, *m*, an Egyptian, (239).

*Aemilius*, *ii*, *m*. The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).

*Aemulus*, *a*, *um*. Emulous; often used substantively, *as*, rival, competitor.

*Aeneas*, *ae*, *m*. Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).

*Aequalis*, *e*. Equal, like.

*Aequae*, *aequius*, *aequissime*, *adv.* (*aequus*). Equally, similarly.

*Aequipāro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *atum*. To equal, make equal.

*Aequitas*, *ātis*, *f*. (*aequus*). Equality, equity, justice.

*Aequus*, *a*, *um*. Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.



- Aër, aëris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, aë, aëi, aëum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, aë, aëi, aëum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Aetas, aëtis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ère, feci, factum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ère, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, aë, aëi, aëum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, ère, flix, fictum, (ad, fligo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ère, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Africa, aë, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africânus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agesilaus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, èris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, ydis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, aë, aëi, aëum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, inis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ère, novi, nitum, (ad, (g)nosco).* To recognize.
- Ago, ère, egi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricola, aë, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultura, aë, f.* Agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, aë, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, affirm. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, aë, f.* Wing.
- Alacer, criâ, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, aë, f.; or Alba Longa, aë, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albanus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albanus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiades, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).

*Alexandria, æ, f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).

*Algeo, ãre, alsi.* To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.

*Alias.* Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.

*Alienus, a, um, (alius).* Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.

*Aliquando.* At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.

*Aliquantum, adv.* Somewhat, in some degree.

*Aliquis, qua, quod, and quid, (alius, quis).* Some one, some.

*Aliquot, indecl. pl. adj.* Several, some.

*Aliter, adv. (alius).* Otherwise.

*Alius, a, ud, (gen. alius, etc.)* Other, another; *alius — alius*, one — another; *alii — alii*, some — others, (149).

*Allia, æ, f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).

*Alluor, loqui, cûsus sum, dep. (ad, loquor).* To speak to, address.

*Allo, ãre, alui, alitum or altum.* To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.

*Alpes, ium, f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.

*Alte, ius, issime, adv. (altus).* On high, high.

*Alter, ãra, ãrum, (gen. alterius).* One

of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.

*Altus, a, um.* High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.

*Amabilis, e, (amo).* Lovely, amiable.

*Ambio, tre, tvi or ti, itum, (amb, or ambi, eo).* To surround, encompass. 295, 3.

*Ambitio, ònis, f. (ambio).* Cavassing, flattery, ambition.

*Ambo, æ, o.* Both. 176, 2, 2.

*Amentia, æ, f. (amens).* Folly, want of reason.

*Amicitia, æ, f. (amicus).* Friendship.

*Amicus, i, m.* Friend.

*Amicus, a, um.* Friendly, kind.

*A-mitto, ãre, misi, missum.* To send away, to lose.

*Ammon, or Hammon, ònis, m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).

*Amnis, is, m.* River.

*Amo, ãre, avi, atum.* To love.

*Amor, òris, m. (amo).* Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.

*Amphitheatrum, i, n.* Amphitheatre, in Rome a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.

*Ample, ius, issime, adv. (amplus).* Abundantly, amply.

*Amplio, ãre, avi, atum, (amplus).* To enlarge.

*Amplius, adv. (comp. of ample).* More, further.

*Amplus, a, um.* Ample, spacious, large.

*Amulius*, ii, m. Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).

*An*, interrog. particle. Or, whether. 346, II, 2.

*Anaxagōras*, ae, m. Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).

*Anaxarchus*, i, m. Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.

*Anceps*, *ancipitīs*. Twofold, double.

*Anchises*, ae, m. Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.

*Ancus*, i, m.; or *Ancus Martius*, ii, m. The fourth king of Rome, (161).

*Angor*, *ōris*, m. Anxiety, care, anguish.

*Angustia*, ae, f. (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.

*Angustus*, a, um. Narrow, confined, contracted, small.

*Ānīma*, ae, f. Breath, life.

*Animadverto*, ēre, *verti*, *versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.

*Ānīmāl*, *ālis*, n. Animal.

*Ānīmūs*, i, m. Mind, soul, courage.

*Anio*, *Ānīēnis*, m. The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).

*Annecto*, ēre, *necti*, *nectum*, (ad, necto). To tie to, annex, fasten to.

*Annūlus*, or *anūlus*, i, m. Ring.

*Annus*, i, m. Year.

*Annus*, a, um, (annus). Lasting a year, for a year, annual.

*Ante*, adv., and prep. with acc. Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.

*Antea*, adv. (ante, ea). Formerly, hitherto.

*Ante-pōno*, ēre, *posui*, *positum*. To place before; to prefer.

*Antē-quam*, adv. Before, before that.

*Antigōnus*, i, m. Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).

*Antiochia*, ae, f. Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).

*Antiochus*, i, m. 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).

*Antipāter*, tri, m. Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).

*Antīquus*, a, um. Ancient, early.

*Antistes*, *itis*, m. and f. President; priest, priestess.

*Antonius*, ii, m. Antony; *Marcus Antonius* formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). *Caius Antonius* was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).

*Anxiētās*, *ātis*, f. Anxiety, solicitude.

*Apelles*, is, m. Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).

*Aperte*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (apertus). Openly, publicly.

*Apertus*, a, um, part. (aperio). Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.

*Apollo*, *inis*, m. Apollo, the god of divination.

*Apparātus*, *us*, m. Preparation, equipment.

*Apparatus*, *a*, *um*, part. (appāro).

Prepared, ready, equipped.

*Appellatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. (appello). Name, title.

*Appello*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, pello). To call, name.

*Appello*, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.

*Appēlo*, *ēre*, *petivi*, *petii*, *petitum*, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens*, *entis*, desiring, desirous of.

*Appius*, *ii*, *m*. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius*, *ii*, *m*, one of the Decemviri, (28).

*Apprōbo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.

*Appropinquo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.

*Aplus*, *a*, *um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.

*Apud*, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).

*Apulia*, *ae*, *f*. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).

*Aqua*, *ae*, *f*. Water.

*Aquila*, *ae*, *f*. Eagle.

*Ara*, *ae*, *f*. Altar.

*Arabs*, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).

*Arātrum*, *i*, *n*. Plough.

*Arbēla*, *ōrum*, *n*. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).

*Arbitror*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To think, judge, regard.

*Arcō*, *arcere*, *arceui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.

*Ardea*, *ae*, *f*. Ardea, a city of La-

tium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).

*Ardeo*, *ēre*, *arxi*, *arsum*. To be on fire, burn.

*Ardesco*, *ēre*, *arxi*. To take fire, kindle.

*Aresco*, *ēre*, *arui*. To become dry, to dry.

*Arethūsa*, *ae*, *f*. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.

*Argenteus*, *a*, *um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.

*Argentum*, *i*, *n*. Silver.

*Argos*, *n*. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).

*Argumentum*, *i*, *n*. Argument, sign, mark.

*Ariminum*, *i*, *n*. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).

*Ariovistus*, *i*, *m*. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).

*Aristides*, *is*, *m*. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).

*Aristobūlus*, *i*, *m*. A king of Judea, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).

*Aristotēles*, *is*, *m*. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).

*Arma*, *ōrum*, *n*. pl. Arms, force of arms.

*Armatus*, *a*, *um*, part. (armo). Armed.

*Armenia*, *ae*, *f*. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz : the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *äre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, part. (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, *ae*, f. (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Aruns*, *Aruntis*, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (39, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assëquor*, *sëqui*, *sëcütus sum*, dep. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *önis*, f. Declaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, n, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *arum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, adj. (Athēnae). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. See *Regulus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attälus*, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *äre*, *tigi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *äre*, *tribui*, *tribütum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

*Auctor, ōris*, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

*Auctoritas, ōtis*, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

*Audacia, ae*, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

• *Audax, audācis*, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

*Audeo, ēre, ausus sum*. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

*Audio, ire, iui* or *ii, itum*. To hear, listen to.

*Aufugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum*, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, ab.

*Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum*. To enlarge, increase.

*Auguror, ōri, atus sum*, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

*Augustus, i*, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

*Aulus, i*, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

*Aurarius, a, um*, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla*, gold mines.

*Aureus, a, um*, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

*Auriga, ae*, m. and f. Charioteer, *Auris, is*, f. Ear.

*Aurum, i*, n. Gold.

*Aut*, conj. Or; *aut—aut*, either—or, partly—partly.

*Aulem*, conj. But, moreover.

*Auxilium, ii*, n. (augeo.) Aid; *plur.* auxiliaries.

*Avaritia, ae*, f. (avārus). Avarice.

*Avārus, a, um*. Avaricious.

*Aventinus, i*, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

*Averto, ēre, verti, versum*, (ab, verito). To avert, turn from, remove.

*Avidus, a, um*. Desirous, eager.

*Avi, is*, f. Bird.

*Avus, i*, m. Grandfather.

## B.

*Babylonia, ae*, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

*Bacchantes, ium*, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

*Bacchor, ari, atus sum*, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, antis*, part. revelling.

*Bacchus, i*, m. The god of wine, (19).

*Barba, ae*, f. Beard.

*Barbārus, a, um*. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

*Barbārus, i*, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

*Beāte, ius, issime*, adv. (beātus). Happily.

*Beātus, a, um*. Happy.

*Belgae, arum*. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

*Bellicōsus, a, um*, (bellum). Warlike.

*Bello, are, avi, atum*, (bellum). To carry on war.

*Bellum, i*, n. War.

*Bene, melius, optime*, adv. Well. 305, 2.

*Beneficium, ii*, n. (beneficus, *from* bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

*Benevolentia, ae*, f. (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ĕre, bibi, bibĭtum.* To drink.
- Bibŭlus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibŭlus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Bocotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolĕtus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optĭmus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m.* and *f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevis* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, Great Britain). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decĭmus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnacus*.
- Cado, ĕre, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedes, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ĕre, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, aris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

*Campanus, a, um*, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).

*Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of battle.

*Candidus, a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.

*Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).

*Cannae, arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).

*Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).

*Cano, ère, cecini, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.

*Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano).* To sing, play.

*Cantus, us, m.* (cano). Singing, song, melody.

*Capax, acis, (capio).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.

*Capesso, ère, ivi, itum, (capio).* To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.

*Capillus, i, m.* Hair.

*Capio, ère, cepi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.

*Capitalis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitalis crimen*, a capital crime or offence.

*Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.

*Capra, ae, f.* A she-goat.

*Captivus, atis, f. (captivus).* Captivity, bondage.

*Captivus, a, um, (capio).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive.

*Captus, a, um, part. (capio).* Captured, taken.

*Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).

*Caput, itis, n.* Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.

*Carcer, èris, m.* Prison.

*Careo, ère, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.

*Carmen, inis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.

*Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.

*Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, carriage.

*Carthago, inis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagera*, (194).

*Carthaginensis, e, adj.* (Carthago). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).

*Carus, a, um.* Dear.

*Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).

*Caste, ius, issime, adv. (castus).* Virtuously, chastely.

*Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.

*Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum).* Castle, fortress. 315, 3.

*Castor, èris, m.* Castor, son of Tyndarus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).



- Castra, ōrum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Casus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilina, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis* or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ōnis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catulus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m.* (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Caulēs, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ēre, cāvī, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celeber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celebro, āre, avi, atum, (celeber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celeris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, atis, f. (celer).* Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rime, adv. (celer).* Swiftly, quickly. 805, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, āre, avi, atum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ēre, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorinus, i, m.* Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcus*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ōnis, m. (centum).* Centurion.
- Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certamen, inis, n. (certo).* Contest, game, engagement.
- Certatim, adv. (certatus, from certo).* Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, āre, avi, atum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certiorem facere*, to inform.
- Cesso, āre, avi, atum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m. not used.* The other, the rest.
- Chaeronēa, ae, f.* Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonesus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christianus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicatrix, icis, f.* Scar.
- Cicero, ōnis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnatus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas, ae, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo, ěre, cinzi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna, ae, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa, prep.* with acc. About, around, among.
- Circiter, prep.* with acc. About, near.
- Circum* = *circa*.
- Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-eo, tre, tvi or ii, itum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio, tre, vēni, ventum.* To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis, prep.* with acc. On this side of, within.
- Cito, are, avi, atum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito, citius, citissime, adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.
- Citra, adv., and prep.* with acc. On this side.
- Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civilis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas, atis, f. (civis).* Civility, politeness.
- Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.
- Civitas, atis, f. (civis).* City, state, citizenship.
- Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam, adv., and prep.* with acc. or abl. Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius, ii, m. (classis).* A marine, *pl.* naval forces.
- Classis, is, f.* A fleet.
- Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo, claudĕre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.
- Claudus, a, um.* Lame.
- Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia, ae, f. (clemens).* Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopatra, ae, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.
- Cloaca, ae, f.* Sewer, drain.
- Cnaeus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnacus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo, ěre, coargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles, itis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsĕna, (171).
- Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena, ae, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coco, tre, tvi or ii, itum, (cum, eo).* To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepi, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.  
*Coerceo, ercere, erous, ercūm*, (cum, arceo). To check, confine, restrain.  
*Cogito, are, avi, atum.* To think, ponder.  
*Cognatus, a, um.* Related, *subs.* a relative.  
*Cognitus, a, um, part.* (cognosco). Ascertained, known.  
*Cognomen, ūnis, n.* (cum, nomen or gnomen). Surname.  
*Cognomino, are, avi, atum*, (cognomen). To surname, call, name.  
*Cognosco, ere, nōvi, nītum*, (cum, nosco or gnosco). To ascertain, learn, recognize.  
*Cogo, ere, cōgi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.  
*Cohibeo, ere, ui, ūm*, (cum, habeo). To hold, check, confine.  
*Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.  
*Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).  
*Colliga, ae, m.* Colleague.  
*Colligo, ere, lēgi, lectum*, (cum, lego). To collect, bring together.  
*Collūco, are, avi, atum*, (cum, loco). To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.  
*Colloquium, ii, n.* (collōquor). Conversation, interview.  
*Collōquor, loqui, locūtus sum*, dep. (cum, loquor). To converse, talk with.  
*Collum, i, n.* Neck.  
*Colo, ere, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.  
*Color, ōris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Comburo, ere, bussi, bustum*, (cum, buro = uro, *to burn*). To burn, consume.  
*Comes, ūis, m. and f.* Companion.  
*Comissatio, ōnis, f.* Revelling.  
*Commedtus, us, m.* Supplies.  
*Commemōro, are, avi, atum*, (cum, memōro). To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.  
*Commentor, ari, atus sum*, dep. To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.  
*Commigro, are, avi, atum*, (cum, migro). To migrate.  
*Comminuo, ere, minui, minūtum*, (cum, minuo). To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.  
*Committo, ere, misi, missum*, (cum, mitto). To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; *pugnam committēre*, to engage in battle.  
*Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.  
*Commōdus, a, um*, (cum, modus). Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.  
*Common:facio, ere, fēci, factum*, (cum, moneo, facio). To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.  
*Commōror, ari, atus sum*, (cum, moror). To tarry, delay.  
*Commoveo, ere, mōvi, mōtum*, (cum, moveo). To move, excite.  
*Commūnis, e.* Common.  
*Communiter, adv.* (communis). In common, conjointly.  
*Commutatio, ōnis, f.* Change.  
*Compāro, are, avi, atum*, (cum, paro). To prepare, make, procure, compare.  
*Compello, are, avi, atum*, (cum, pello). To address, call.  
*Compello, ere, pūli, pulsum*, (cum,

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.  
*Compensatio, ōnis, f.* Compensation, exchange, barter.  
*Comperio, ire, pēri, pertum.* To find, find out.  
*Compes, ēdis, f. (cum, pes).* Fetter, chain.  
*Compesco, ēre, cui.* To confine, check.  
*Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector).* To embrace, encompass.  
*Compleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, (cum, pleo).* To fill, complete.  
*Complures, a.* More than one; several, very many.  
*Compono, ēre, posui, positum, (cum, pono).* To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.  
*Comporto, are, avi, atum, (cum, porto).* To carry, bear, collect.  
*Compos, ōtis, (cum, potis).* Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.  
*Comprehendo, ēre, di, sum, (cum, prehendo).* To seize, arrest, comprehend.  
*Concedo, ēre, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo).* To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impera.*, it is conceded.  
*Concido, ēre, cidi, (cum, cado).* To fall, perish.  
*Concilio, are, avi, atum, (concilium).* To unite, conciliate, procure, win.  
*Concilium, ii, n.* Council, meeting.  
*Concio, ōnis, f.* Public assembly.  
*Concito, are, avi, atum, (cum, cito).* To raise; excite, excite rebellion.  
*Concordia, ae, f. (concora, harmonious).* Concord, harmony.  
*Concurro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cur-*
- sum, (cum, curro).* To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.  
*Conditio, ōnis, f. (condo).* Condition, terms.  
*Condo, ēre, didi, ditum, (cum, do).* To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.  
*Conduco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco).* To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.  
*Conféro, conferre, contūli, collatum, (cum, fero).* To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.  
*Confestim, adv.* Immediately.  
*Conficio, ēre, feci, fectum, (cum, facio).* To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.  
*Confido, ēre, fisus sum, (cum, fido).* To trust, confide in.  
*Configo, ēre, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.)* To transfix, fasten together.  
*Confingo, ēre, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo).* To form, feign, pretend.  
*Confirmo, are, avi, atum, (cum, firmo).* To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.  
*Confisus, a, um, part. (confido).* Trusting, relying upon.  
*Confligo, ēre, flixi, flictum, (cum, fligo).* To engage, fight.  
*Confodio, ēre, fodi, fossum, (cum, fodio).* To pierce, wound.  
*Confugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio).* To flee for refuge.  
*Congredior, grēdi, greasus sum, dep. (cum, gradior).* To encounter, fight.  
*Congrego, are, avi, atum, (cum, grego).* To collect, congregate.  
*Congressio, ōnis, f. (congridior).* Engagement, battle.

*Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (cum, jacio).* To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.

*Conjungo, ěre, junxi, junctum, (cum, jungo).* To join, combine.

*Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro).* Conspiracy.

*Conjurātus, a, um, part. (conjūro).* Having conspired.

*Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro).* To conspire.

*Conjuz, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo).* Husband, wife.

*Conon, ōnis, m.* Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).

*Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To endeavor, attempt.

*Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scenaum, (cum, scando).* To ascend, embark.

*Conscius, a, um.* Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.

*Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum, (cum, scribo).* To summon; to enroll, arrange, order; compose.

*Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo).* Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti*, conscript fathers, i. e. senators.

*Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, sacro).* To consecrate.

*Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector).* To follow, pursue.

*Consenesco, ěre, senui, (cum, senesco).* To grow old.

*Consequor, sequi, secutus sum, (cum, sequor).* To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.

*Consero, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, sero).* To join together; *manum* or *pug-*

*nam conserere*, to join battle, engage in battle.

*Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo).* To preserve, watch over, rescue.

*Considĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To inspect, examine.

*Consido, ěre, sĕdi, sessum, (cum, sido).* To encamp, settle.

*Consilium, ii, n.* Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.

*Consisto, ěre, stĕti, stĕtum, (cum, sisto).* To place or station one's self, to stand.

*Consolĕor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor).* To comfort, console.

*Conspĕctus, us, m. (conspicio).* Sight, presence.

*Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectum, (cum, specio).* To see, observe.

*Conspĕcor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio).* To behold, see.

*Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro).* Union, conspiracy.

*Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto).* Consistently.

*Constantia, ae, f. (consto).* Constancy, firmness.

*Constat, impers. (consto).* It is known, is an admitted fact.

*Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo).* To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.

*Consto, āre, stĕti, stĕtum, (cum, sto).* To stand together, halt.

*Consuesco, ěre, ŕvi, ŕtum, (cum, suesco).* To be accustomed.

*Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco).* Custom, usage, habit.

*Consul, ūlis, m. (consŭlo).* Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

*Consulāris, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.

*Consulātus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.

*Consūlo, ēre, sūlui, sūltum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.

*Consummo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.

*Consūmo, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum,* (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.

*Contēgo, ēre, tēxi, tectum,* (cum, tego). To cover.

*Contemno, ēre, tempsi, temptum,* (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.

*Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.

*Contendo, ēre, tendi, tentum,* (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.

*Contentio, ōnis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.

*Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.

*Continens, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.

*Continentia, ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.

*Contineo, ēre, tinui, tentum,* (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.

*Continuo, āre, āvi, ātum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.

*Contra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.

*Contra-dīco, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.

*Contrāho, ēre, traxi, tractum,* (cum, traho). To collect, incur, contract.

*Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.

*Contrucido, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, trucido). To slay, kill, mangle.

*Contueor, tuēri, tuitus sum,* dep. (cum, tueor). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.

*Convalesco, ēre, lui,* (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.

*Conveniens, entis,* (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.

*Convenienter, ius, issime, adv.* (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.

*Convenio, ēre, vēni, ventum,* (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, besit.

*Converto, ēre, verti, versum,* (cum, verito). To turn, change, alter, convert.

*Convinco, ēre, vici, victum,* (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.

*Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.

*Convoco, āre, āvi, ātum,* (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.

*Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.

*Coram, adv., and prep. with abl.* In the presence of, before.

*Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).

*Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).

*Coriolānus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli, ōrum*, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, æ*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a*, um. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, æ*, f. Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris*, n. Body, community.
- Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum*, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpe, ěre, rumpi, ruptum*, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum*. Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum*. To trust, believe.
- Cremēra, æ*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, are, avi, atum*. To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ěre, crevi, crētum*. To grow, increase.
- Crimen, inis*, n. Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, atus sum*, dep. (crimen). To accuse.
- Crinis, is*, m. Hair.
- Critias, æ*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crizus, i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, are, avi, atum*, (crux). To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudelis, e*. Cruel.
- Crudelitas, atis*, f. (crudelis). Cruelty.
- Crudeliter, ius, issime*, adv. (crudelis). Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, æ*, f. Fault, blame.
- Cultura, æ*, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us*, m. Culture, necessities, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum*, prep. with abl. With.
- Cum*, conj. = quum.
- Cumae, arum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis*, f. (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, atus sum*. To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a*, um. All, all together, entire.
- Cupide, ius, issime*, adv. (cupīdus). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, atis*, f. (cupīdus). Desire, wish.
- Cupīdus, a*, um, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ěre, iui or ii, itum*. To desire.
- Cur, adv.* Why, wherefore.
- Cura, æ*, f. Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ium*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, æ*, f. Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiôrum et Curiatiôrum*," (160).
- Curius*, *ii*, *m*. Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To care for, take care of.
- Curro*, *äre*, *cucurri*, *cursum*. To run.
- Currus*, *us*, *m*. (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor*, *öris*, *m*. Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Cursus*, *us*, *m*. (curro). Course.
- Custodia*, *ae*, *f*. Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio*, *tre*, *tvi* or *ii*, *ütum*, (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos*, *ödis*, *m*. and *f*. Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus*, *i*, *m*. A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephälæ*, *ärum*, *f*. pl. Cynoscephalæ, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus*, *i*, *f*. Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus*, *i*, *m*. The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus*, the Great, the founder of the Persian empire, (18), and *Cyrus*, the son of *Darius*, (225).
- D.
- Damnatio*, *önis*, *f*. Condemnation.
- Damno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damndre*, to condemn to death.
- Damnum*, *i*, *n*. Loss, damage.
- Darius*, *ii*, *m*. Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis*, *is*, *m*. Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De*, prep. with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debeo*, *äre*, *ui*, *ütum*. To owe, ought.
- Debeor*, *eri*, *debtus sum*, dep. To be due, belong.
- Debilito*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To weaken, disable.
- De-cedo*, *äre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem*, indecl. Ten.
- Decemplex*, *icis*, (decem, plico, to fold). Tenfold.
- Decem-vir*, *viri*, *m*. A decemvir.
- De-cerno*, *äre*, *crävi*, *crätum*. To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet*, *deciit*, impers. It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido*, *äre*, *cidi*, *cisum*, (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus*, *a*, *um*, (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio*, *äre*, *cäpi*, *ceptum*, (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-cläro*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*. To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- Decretum*, *i*, *n*. (decerno). Decree.
- Decus*, *öris*, *n*. Ornament, honor.
- De-däcus*, *öris*, *n*. Disgrace.
- Dedicatio*, *önis*, *f*. (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (de, dico). To dedicate.
- De-ditio*, *önis*, *f*. (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do*, *äre*, *didi*, *dätum*. To surren-



- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ēre, duci, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, avi, atum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f. (deficio).* Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ēre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fēro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ēre, fēci, fectum, (de, facio).* To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, avi, atum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e, (de, forma).* Deformed, ugly.
- De-fungor, gi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glābo, ēre, —, gluptum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein or deinde, adv.* Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- De-jicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (de, jacio)* To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, avi, atum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- De-lectus, a, um, (deligo).* Chosen.
- De-leo, ēre, ēvi, etum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libēro, āre, avi, atum.* To liberate.
- Deliciae, arum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- De-ligo, āre, legi, lectum, (de, lego).* To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, deluge, instances of it.
- Delos or Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ēre, merxi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum, (de, morior).* To die.
- Demosthēnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Demum, adv.* At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique, adv.* Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, avi, atum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f. (denuntio).* Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, avi, atum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo, adv.* Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsus.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, de-  
pose.
- De-popŭlor, ari, atus sum.* To pil-  
lage, depopulate.
- De-porto, are, avi, atum.* To carry  
off or away.
- Depraedor, ari, atus sum, (de, prae-  
dor).* To ravage, plunder.
- Deprehendo, ěre, di, sum, (de, pre-  
hendo).* To seize, catch, detect,  
surprise.
- De-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f. (de, relinquo).*  
Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To  
describe; impose; assess; desig-  
nate; divide.
- Desĕro, ěre, serui, sertum, (de, sero).*  
To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, are, avi, atum.* To long  
for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum, (de, salio).*  
To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, situm, (de,  
sino).* To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre, (de, sapio).* To be  
void of understanding, be foolish,  
be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stiti, situm.* To de-  
sist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f. (despĕro).* De-  
spair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, are, avi, atum.* To de-  
spair.
- Despicio, ěre, spexi, \*spectum, (de,  
specio).* To despise, disregard.
- Destino, are, avi, atum.* To destine,  
appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, ui, itum.* To deter.
- Delineo, ěre, tenui, tentum, (de, te-  
neo).* To detain, hinder.
- Detrāho, ěre, trazi, tractum, (de,  
traho).* To draw or take away or  
from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage,  
detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 45, 6.
- De-vasto, are, —, atum,* To devastate,  
pillage.
- De-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To come  
down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To con-  
quer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the  
right hand.
- Dextra, ae, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadĕma, atis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagŏras, ae, m.* Diagoras, a Rho-  
dian athlete, who distinguished  
himself in the Olympic games,  
(143).
- Diana, ae, f.* The goddess *Diana*,  
the daughter of Jupiter and La-  
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictātor, ōris, m. (dico).* Dictator,  
an officer appointed by the Romans  
in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the found-  
ress of Carthage, daughter of  
Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, ei, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, lime, adv. (difficilis).*  
With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e, (dis, facilis).* Difficult.  
163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, atis, f. (dignus).* Dignity,  
rank, office.
- Dignor, ari, atus sum, (dignus).* To  
deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

*Di-labor, labi, lapsus sum*, dep. To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.

*Dilatio, ōnis*, f. Delay, delaying.

*Diligens, entis*, (dillgo). Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.

*Diligenter, ius, issime*, adv. (dillgens). Carefully, diligently, earnestly.

*Diligentia, ae*, f. (dillgens). Diligence.

*Dil-go, ĩre, lezi, locūm*, (dis, lego). To choose, love.

*Dimico, are, avi, atum*, (dis, di, mico). To encounter, fight.

*Di-mitto, ĩre, misi, missum*. To dismiss, let go.

*Diogenes, is*, m. Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).

*Dion, ōnis*, m. Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (81).

*Dionysius, ii*, m. Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).

*Diripio, ĩre, ripui, reptum*, (dis, di, rapio). To lay waste, pillage.

*Diruo, ĩre, dirui, dirūtum*, (dis, di, ruo). To destroy, demolish.

*Dis, or di*, insep. prep. Asunder, not.

*Dis-cido, ĩre, cessi, cessum*. To depart, retire from.

*Disceptatio, ōnis*, f. Debate, quarrel.

*Disciplina, ae*, f. Discipline, instruction.

*Discipulus, i*, m. (disco). A learner, scholar, disciple.

*Disco, ĩre, didici*. To learn.

*Discordia, ae*, f. Strife, discord.

*Discordo, are, avi, atum*, (discors, discordant). To differ, be at variance, disagree.

*Discrimen, ĩris, n*. Danger, crisis.

*Dis-curro, ĩre, curri, cursum*. To run different ways, run about, separate.

*Dispergo, ĩre, spersi, spersum*, (dis, di, spargo). To scatter, disperse.

*Displiceo, ĩre, plicui, plicitum*, (dis, placeo). To displease.

*Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum*. To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.

*Dis-sĕro, ĩre, serui, sertum*. To examine, argue, discuss.

*Dissidium, ii*, n. Dissension.

*Dis-similis, e*. Unlike, dissimilar.

*Dissimūlo, are, avi, atum*. To dissemble, conceal, omit.

*Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum*. To dissipate, scatter.

*Dis-solvo, ĩre, solvi, solūtum*. To destroy, abolish, dissolve.

*Distribuo, ĩre, tribui, tribūtum*. To distribute.

*Districtus, a, um*, (distingo). Busy, occupied with.

*Distringo, ĩre, strinzi, strictum*, (di, stringo). To occupy, engage attention.

*Disio, ōnis*, f. Rule, sway.

*Diu, diutius, diutissime*, adv. Long, for a long time.

*Diutinus, a, um*, (diu). Of long duration, lasting.

*Diuturnitas, atis*, f. (diuturnus). Long time.

*Diversus, a, um*. Diverse, unlike, opposite.

*Dives, itis*. Rich.

*Divico, ōnis*, m. Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).

*Divido, ĩre, divisi, divisum*. To divide, allot.

*Divinus, a, um*. Divine.

*Divitiæ, ãrum, f.* (dives). Riches, wealth.

*Divus, a, um.* Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.

*Do, dare, dedi, datum.* To give, grant, impute, allow.

*Docco, ere, ui, tum.* To teach.

*Doctrina, æ, f.* Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.

*Doctus, a, um, (doceo).* Learned, skilled.

*Documentum, i, n.* Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.

*Dolabella, æ, m.* Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius*

*Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).

*Doleo, ere, ui, itum.* To grieve.

*Dolor, oris, m.* (doleo). Pain, grief.

*Dotus, i, m.* Artifice, deceit.

*Domesticus, a, um, (domus).* Domestic, private, personal.

*Domicilium, ii, n.* (domus). Habitation, abode.

*Dominatio, onis.* Rule, tyranny.

*Dominatus, us, m.* Rule, sovereignty.

*Dominus, i, m.* Master, owner.

*Domo, are, ui, itum.* To subdue.

*Domus, us or i, f.* House, home; *domi*, at home.

*Donec, conj.* Until.

*Dono, are, avi, atum, (donum).* To give, present with.

*Donum, i, n.* (do). Present, gift.

*Dormio, ire, iui or ii, itum.* To sleep, slumber, rest.

*Dos, dotis, f.* Gift, dowry.

*Drusus, i, m.* Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).

*Dubitatio, onis, f.* (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.

*Dubito, are, avi, atum.* To doubt, hesitate.

*Dubius, a, um.* Doubtful; *neut. of ten subs.* doubt.

*Ducenti, æ, a.* Two hundred.

*Duco, ere, duci, ductum.* To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.

*Duillius, ii, m.* Duillius, a Roman name. *Caius Duillius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).

*Dulcis, e.* Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.

*Dum, conj.* While, until, provided.

*Dum-modo, conj.* So long as, provided that.

*Duo, æ, o.* Two, both. 176, 2.

*Duodécim, indec.* (duo, decem). Twelve.

*Duodécimus, a, um, (duodécim).* Twelfth.

*Duodequadragesimus, a, um.* Thirty-eighth.

*Duo-de-viginti, indec.* Eighteen.

*Duplex, icis.* Double.

*Duplico, are, avi, atum, (duplex).* To double, increase.

*Duritia, æ, f.* (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardship.

*Durus, a, um.* Hard, harsh, rude.

*Dux, ducis, m. and f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

## E

*E* or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.

*Ebrietas, atis, f.* Drunkenness.

*E-disco, ere, didici.* To learn by heart, commit to memory.

*E-do, edere, edidi, editum.* To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

- Edoceo, ēre, docui, doctum.* To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.
- E-dūco, ēre, duzi, ductum.* To lead out or forth.
- Effero, āre, avi, atum.* To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.
- Effero, ferre, extūli, elatum, (ex, fero).* To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.
- Efficio, ēre, feci, sectum, (ex, facio).* To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.
- Effluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo).* To flow out, pass away, disappear.
- Effugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio).* To flee, escape from, escape.
- Effundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum, (ex, fundo).* To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.
- Egeo, egere, egui.* To need, to want, require, to be without.
- Egeria, ae, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).
- Ego, mei, I.* *Egomet, I* myself. 184, 3.
- Egredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior).* To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.
- Egrege, adv. (egregius).* Excellently, remarkably.
- Egregius, a, um.* Excellent, distinguished.
- Ejicio, ēre, ejeci, ejectum, (e, jacio).* To throw or drive out, expel; reject.
- Elabor, elabi, elapsus sum, dep.* To slip away, get off, escape.
- Elaboro, āre, avi, atum.* To labor, exert one's self.
- Elegantia, ae, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.
- Elementa, ōrum, n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.
- Elephantus, i, m.* Elephant.
- Eligo, ēre, eligi, electum, (e, lego).* To choose, elect.
- Eloquens, entis, (elōquor).* Eloquent.
- Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens).* Eloquently.
- Eloquentia, ae, f.* Eloquence.
- Elōquor, loqui, locutus sum, dep.* \*To speak out, utter, declare, tell.
- Emax, acis, (emo).* Eager to buy, fond of buying.
- Emergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To emerge, come to light, rise in importance.
- Eminentia, ae, f.* Eminence, excellence.
- Emineo, ēre, ui.* To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.
- E-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send forth or away; let go.
- Emo, ēre, emi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.
- Emolumentum, i, n.* Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.
- Enim, conj.* For, indeed.
- Eniteo, ēre, nitui.* To shine forth; be distinguished.
- Ennius, ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).
- Eo, adv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.
- Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.
- Eodem, adv. (idem).* To the same place.
- Epaminondas, ae, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

*Ephesus*, *a*, *um*. Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).

*Epigramma*, *âtis*, *n*. Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.

*Epirus*, *i*, *f*. Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).

*Epistola*, *ae*, *f*. A letter, epistle.

*Epulae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Food, banquet, feast.

*Epulor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, (*epulae*). To feast.

*Eques*, *itis*, *m*. (*equus*). Horseman. Pl. cavalry.

*Equester*, *tris*, *tre*, (*eques*). Equestrian.

*Equidem*, *conj*. Indeed, truly, by all means.

*Equitatus*, *us*, *m*. Cavalry.

*Equus*, *i*, *m*. Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.

*Eretria*, *ae*, *f*. Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).

*Erga*, *prep*. with *acc*. Towards.

*Ergo*, *adv*. Therefore; *as subs. abl*. on account of, for, *with gen*.

*Erigo*, *êre*, *erexi*, *erectum*, (*e*, *rego*). To raise up, animate.

*Eripio*, *êre*, *eripui*, *eriptum*, (*e*, *rapio*). To snatch or take away.

*Error*, *oris*, *m*. Error, deception.

*Erudio*, *êre*, *erui* or *ii*, *itum*. To instruct, refine, discipline.

*Eruditus*, *a*, *um*, *part*. (*erudio*). Learned, instructed in.

*E-rumpo*, *êre*, *rûpi*, *ruptum*. To break forth, rush forth.

*Eruo*, *êre*, *erui*, *erûtum*, (*e*, *ruo*). To root out, destroy.

*Esca*, *ae*, *f*. Food, bait.

*Et*, *conj*. And; *et—et*, both—and.

*Et—enim*, *conj*. For, truly, because that, since.

*Etiam*. Also, even. *u* *u*

*Etiam—si*. Even if, although.

*Etiam—tum*, *conj*. Even then, till then, still.

*Etruria*, *ae*, *f*. Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).

*Etruscus*, *i*, *m*. An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).

*Et—si*. Even if, although, though.

*Euboea*, *ae*, *f*. Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).

*Euripides*, *is*, *m*. An Athenian poet,

*Euphrates*, *is*, *m*. A river in Asia, (24).

*Eurôpa*, *ae*, *f*. The continent of Europe.

*Eurybiades*, *is*, *m*. A king of Sparta, (219).

*E-vado*, *êre*, *vâsi*, *vâsum*. To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.

*E-venio*, *êre*, *vêni*, *ventum*. To come forth, happen; *evênit*, *ut*, it chanced, that.

*E-verto*, *êre*, *verti*, *versum*. To pull down, overthrow.

*Evôco*, *êre*, *avi*, *atum*, (*e*, *voco*). To call forth, summon.

*Evôlo*, *êre*, *avi*, *atum*, (*e*, *volo*). To fly or flee away, hasten away.

*Ex*, *prep*. with *abl*. From. See *e* or *ez*.

*Ex-adversum* or *ex-adversus*, *adv*, and *prep*. with *acc*. Opposite, against.

*Ex-anîmo*, *êre*, *avi*, *atum*. To deprive of life or spirit; kill.

*Ex-arDESCO*, *êre*, *arsi*. To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.

*Ex-cedo*, *êre*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To retire, withdraw.

*Ex-cello, ēre, cellūi, celsum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.

*Excelsus, a, um, (excello).* Lofty.

*Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.

*Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio).* To take out, except.

*Ex-cito, are, avi, atum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.

*Excludo, ēre, clūsi, clausum, (ex, claudo).* To exclude, shut out, out off.

*Ex-cogito, are, avi, atum.* To devise, think out.

*Exculio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio).* To shake or throw off.

*Exemplum, i, n.* Example.

*Ex-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To go from or forth.

*Exerceo, ēre, cui, citum, (ex, arceo).* To exercise, practise.

*Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo).* Army, train.

*Ex-haurio, ire, hausi, haustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.

*Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui.* To dread, to tremble at.

*Exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago).* To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.

*Exiguus, a, um.* Small.

*Eximius, a, um.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.

*Eximo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo).* To take away or from; exempt; rescue.

*Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo).* An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.

*Existimo, are, avi, atum, (ex, aestimo).* To judge, think.

*Exitium, ii, n. (exeo).* End, death, destruction.

*Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,*

partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.

*Ex-orno, are, avi, atum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.

*Exōsius, a, um.* Hating, hated, odious.

*Expedio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.

*Expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio).* Expedition.

*Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.

*Ex-plo, ēre, ivi or ii, itum.* To seek, request.

*Ex-pleo, ēre, ēvi, itum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.

*Ex-plico, are, avi, atum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.

*Explorator, ōris, m.* Explorer, spy.

*Ex-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To take, conquer, storm.

*Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum.* To destroy.

*Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, scu'ptum.* To erase.

*Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.

*Exsequiae, arum, f. pl.* Funeral.

*Ex-séquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.

*Exsilium, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.

*Expectatio, ōnis, f. (expecto).* Expectation, high hope.

*Ex-specto, are, avi, atum.* To await, expect.

*Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.

*Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.

*Exsul, ūlis, m. and f.* An exile.

*Ex-templo, adv.* Immediately.

*Ex-torqueo, ēre, torsi, torum.* To extort, obtain by force.

*Ex-trāho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

## F

*Fabius, ii, m.* Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

*Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

*Fabricius, ii, m.* Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

*Fabŭla, ae, f.* Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

*Facies, ēi, f.* A face, appearance.

*Facile, ius, ūme, adv.* (facilis). Easily.

*Facilis, e, (facio).* Easy.

*Facinus, ōris, n.* Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

*Facio, ēre, feci, factum.* To do, act, make, compose.

*Factio, ōnis, f.* Faction, party.

*Facultas, atis, f.* Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; *plur.* riches, property, resources.

*Fallo, ēre, fefelli, falsum.* To deceive, foil.

*Falsus, a, um.* False, spurious.

*Fama, ae, f.* Fame, report.

*Fames, is, f.* Hunger, famine.

*Familia, ae, f.* Retinue of slaves, a family.

*Familiaritas, atis, f.* Friendship, intimacy.

*Famŭla, ae, f.* Female slave.

*Fannius, ii, m.* Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

*Fanum, i, n.* Temple.

*Fascis, is, m.* A bundle, parcel.

*Fastidio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To loathe, despise, disdain.

*Fatŭlis, e, (fatum).* Fated, fatal.

*Fatigo, are, avi, atum.* To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

*Fatum, i, n.* Fate, destiny, oracle.

*Fauces, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium.* Throat, jaws.

*Faustŭlus, i, m.* Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

*Faveo, ēre, favi, factum.* To favor.

*Favor, ōris, m.* (faveo). Favor, kindness.

*Felicitas, atis, f. (felix).* Felicity, success.

*Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix).* Happily, prosperously.

*Felis, is, f.* Cat.

*Felix, icis.* Happy.

*Femina, ae, f.* Woman, female.

*Femur, ōris, n.* Thigh.

*Fera, ae, f.* Wild beast.

*Ferax, acis.* Fertile, fruitful, productive.

*Fere, adv.* Almost.

*Ferre, adv.* Almost.

*Ferio, ire.* To strike, beat.

*Fero, ferre, tuli, latum.* To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

*Ferox, ōcis.* Bold, warlike, savage.

*Ferrum, i, n.* Iron, sword.

*Fertilis, e.* Fertile, rich.

*Ferus, a, um.* Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

*Fessus, a, um.* Wearied, exhausted.

*Festino, are, avi, atum.* To hasten.

*Festus, a, um.* Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

*Fidelis, e, (fides).* Faithful, trusty.



*Fides, ei, f.* Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; in *fidem*, under protection.

*Fido, ĕre, fides sum.* To trust, confide.

*Fiducia, ac, f.* Trust, confidence.

*Filia, ac, f., dat. and abl. pl. filiabus.*

Daughter. 42, 3, 4).

*Filius, ii, m.* Son.

*Fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum.* To form, feign, represent.

*Finio, ĕre, iŕi, itum, (finis).* To finish, put an end to.

*Finis, is, m. and f.* Limit, end; *pl.* territory.

*Finitimius, a, um.* Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.

*Fio, fieri, factus sum, pass. of facio.* To be made; become, happen. 294.

*Firme, adv.* Firmly, resolutely.

*Firmitas, atis, f. (firmus).* Firmness, strength.

*Firmus, a, um.* Strong, secure, firm.

*Flagitiŕius, a, um.* Infamous, abandoned.

*Flagitium, ii, n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.

*Flagro, are, avi, atum.* To burn, be carried on with zeal.

*Flaminius, ii, m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenes, (190).

*Flamma, ac, f.* Flame.

*Flecto, ĕre, flexi, flexum.* To bend, turn.

*Fletus, us, m.* Weeping, tears.

*Florens, entis, (floreo).* Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens actus,* youth.

*Floresco, ĕre, florui, (floreo).* To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.

*Flos, oris, m.* Blossom, flower.

*Flumen, inis, n.* Stream, river.

*Fluvius, ii, m.* River.

*Foederatus, a, um.* Confederate, allied.

*Foedus, ĕris, n.* League, alliance, treaty.

*Fons, ontis, m.* Spring, fountain.

*Forem, es, etc. = essem, es, etc.,* Might be; *fore = futurum esse.* See 297, III. 2.

*Formo, are, avi, atum.* To form, fashion, adjust.

*Fors, fortis, f.* Chance; *abl. forte* as *adv.*, by chance, perchance.

*Forsitan, (fors, sit, an).* Perhaps.

*Fortasse.* Perhaps.

*Fortē.* See *fors*.

*Fortis, e.* Brave, valiant.

*Fortiter, itis, issime, adv. (fortis).* Bravely.

*Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis).* Fortitude, bravery.

*Fortuna, ac, f.* Fortune.

*Forum, i, n.* Market-place, forum.

*Fossa, ac, f.* Ditch, trench.

*Frango, ĕre, fregi, fractum.* To break.

*Frater, tris, m.* Brother.

*Fraus, dis, f.* Fraud, deceit.

*Frequenter, ius, issime, adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.

*Fretus, a, um.* Trusting, relying upon.

*Fructus, us, m.* Fruit, produce.

*Frugalitas, atis, f.* Frugality, integrity.

*Fruentum, i, n.* Corn, grain.

*Fruor, frui, fruiŕus and fructus sum, dep.* To enjoy.

*Frustra, adv.* In vain.

*Fuga, ac, f.* Flight.

*Fugio, ĕre, fugi, fugitum.* To fly, flee, avoid, shun.  
*Fugo, are, avi, atum.* To rout, put to flight.  
*Fulgur, ūris, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.  
*Fulguratio, ōnis, f.* Lightning.  
*Fulmen, inis, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.  
*Fundamentum, i, n.* Foundation.  
*Funditus, adv.* Utterly, entirely.  
*Fundo, ĕre, fudi, fustum.* To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.  
*Funestus, a, um, (funus).* Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.  
*Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.* To discharge, perform, pay.  
*Furcula, ae, f.* Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.  
*Furius, ii, m.* Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.  
*Furor, ōris, m.* Fury, madness.  
*Furtum, i, n.* Theft.  
*Futurus, a, um, part. (sum).* Future.

## G.

*Galatia, ae, f.* Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).  
*Gallia, ae, f.* The ancient country of Gaul, (209).  
*Gallicus, a, um, (Gallia).* Gallic.  
*Gallina, ae, f.* Hen.  
*Gallus, i, m.* A cock.  
*Gallus, i, m. (Gallia).* A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).  
*Gaudeo, ĕre, gavisus sum.* To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.  
*Gaudium, ii, n.* Joy, pleasure.  
*Geminus, a, um.* Twin, double.  
*Gemma, ae, f.* Gem.

*Gener, ĕri, m.* Son-in-law.  
*Genero, are, avi, atum, (genus).* To beget, create, produce.  
*Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno).* Born, produced.  
*Gens, gentis, f.* Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubīnam gentium,* where in the world?  
*Genus, ĕris, n.* Race, family, people, kind.  
*Germania, ae, f.* Germany, (39, V.).  
*Germanus, i, m. (Germania).* A German, (30).  
*Gero, ĕre, gessi, gestum.* To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.  
*Gestio, ĕre, ivi or ii, itum.* To desire, long for.  
*Gigno, ĕre, genui, genitum.* To bring forth, beget, produce.  
*Glacialis, e.* Icy, freezing.  
*Gladiator, ōris, m.* Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.  
*Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiator).* Gladiatorial.  
*Gladius, ii, m.* Sword.  
*Glisco, ĕre.* To grow, spread; rise.  
*Gloria, ae, f.* Glory.  
*Glorior, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To boast, exult, glory.  
*Gracchus, i, m.* Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus*, the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus*, famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

*Gradus*, *us*, *m*. Step, position, stair.  
*Graece*, *adv*. (Graecus). In the Greek language, in Greek.  
*Graecia*, *ae*, *f*. Greece, (210).  
*Graecus* or *Græius*, *a*, *um*, (Graecia). Grecian. Subs. *Graecus* or *Græius*, *i*, *m*. A Greek, (30, 8).  
*Grammatica*, *ae*, *f*. Grammar.  
*Grammaticus*, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.  
*Grandis*, *e*. Large, great.  
*Grando*, *inis*, *f*. Hail.  
*Gratia*, *ae*, *f*. Favor, gratitude; *pl*. thanks; *gratia*, *abl*. for the sake of.  
*Gratiis* or *gratis*, *adv*. For nothing, without pay.  
*Gratulatio*, *onis*, *f*. Gratulation, congratulation.  
*Gratus*, *a*, *um*. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.  
*Gravis*, *e*. Heavy, severe.  
*Gravitas*, *atis*, *f*. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.  
*Graviter*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (gravis). Heavily, severely.  
*Gravo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (gravis). To burden, load.  
*Grus*, *gruis*, *m*. and *f*. Crane.  
*Gubernator*, *oris*, *m*. Pilot, ruler, governor.  
*Guberno*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.  
*Gylippus*, *i*, *m*. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

## H.

*Habeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To have; regard; keep. *Sermōnem habēre*, to hold a conversation.

*Habito*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.  
*Habitus*, *us*, *m*. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.  
*Hamilcar*, *aris*, *m*. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).  
*Hamus*, *i*, *m*. Fish-hook, hook.  
*Hannibal*, *alis*, *m*. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).  
*Hanno*, *onis*, *m*. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).  
*Hasdrubal*, *alis*, *m*. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilcar and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.  
*Hasta*, *ae*, *f*. Spear.  
*Hastile*, *is*, *n*. Spear.  
*Hastilis*, *e*, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.  
*Haud*, *adv*. Not.  
*Haurio*, *ire*, *hausi*, *haustum*. To drink, draw out, exhaust.  
*Hector*, *oris*, *m*. Hector, son of Priam and Hecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).  
*Hedera*, *ae*, *f*. Ivy.  
*Hellespontus*, *i*, *m*. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.  
*Helvetii*, *orum*, *m*. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).  
*Hercules*, *is*, *m*. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.  
*Heres*, *edis*, *m*. and *f*. Heir, heir-ess.  
*Herennius*, *ii*, *m*. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

- conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Herodotus*, *i*, m. Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros*, *ois*, m. Hero.
- Heu*! interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!
- Hiberna*, *orum*, n. (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic*, *haec*, *hoc*. This, he, she, it.
- Hic*, adv. Here, in this place.
- Hiems*, *emis*, f. Storm, winter.
- Hiero*, *onis*, m. Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolyma*, *ae*, f. or *orum*, n. pl. Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc*, adv. (hic). Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc*—*hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias*, *ae*, m. Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania*, *ae*, f. Spain, (97).
- Hispanus*, *a*, *um*. Spanish; subs.
- Hispanus*, *i*, m. A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia*, *ae*, f. History.
- Hodie*, adv. To-day.
- Iloedus*, *i*, m. A kid, young goat.
- Homerus*, *i*, m. Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (184).
- Homo*, *inis*, m. and f. Human being, man.
- Honestas*, *atis*, f. (honestus). Honor, honesty.
- Honeste*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus*, *a*, *um*, (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor* or *honor*, *oris*, m. Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice*, *centius*, *centissime*, adv. (honorificus). Honorably. 805.
- Honoro*, *are*, *ari*, *atum*, (honor). To honor, reverence.
- Hora*, *ae*, f. Hour.
- Horreo*, *ere*, *horruis*. To shudder, shudder at, dread.
- Horatii*, *orum*, m pl. See *Curiatii*; also note on "*Horatiorum et Curiatorum*", (160).
- Horatius*, *ii*, m. See *Codrus* and *Pulvillus*.
- Hortensius*, *ii*, m. Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortulus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To exhort, incite.
- Hospita*, *ae*, f. Guest.
- Hostia*, *ae*, f. Victim.
- Hostilis*, *e*, (hostis). Hostile.
- Hostilius*, *ii*, m. Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis*, *is*, m. and f. Enemy.
- Humanus*, *a*, *um*, (homo). Human.
- Humilis*, *e*. Humble, small, low.
- Humo*, *are*, *ari*, *atum*. To bury.
- Hypanis*, *is*, m. Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

## I.

- Iberus*, *i*, m. Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi*, adv. There, in that place.
- Ico*, *ere*, *ici*, *ictum*. To strike; make, ratify.

- Idem, eūdem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, avi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ēre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilenses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, avi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs.
- Illyricus or Illyrius, i, m.,* an Illyrian.
- Imāgo, ōnis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, e.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ēre, imbui, imbūtum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immatūrus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmor, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Immitto, ēre, mīsi, mīssum, (in, mit-*
- to).* To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immortalis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, ātis, f. (immortalis).* Immortality.
- Immunitas, ātis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatenter, ius, issime, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, ēre, iui or ii, itum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperator, ōris, m. (impēro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impēro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impēro, āre, avi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impētro, āre, avi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impetus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiētas, ātis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ēre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

*Imprōbo, are, avi, atum*, (in, probo).

To reject.

*Imprudenter, ius, issime*, adv. (imprūdēns, imprudent). Imprudently.

*Impūbes, ēris*. Youthful, young.

*Impugno, are, avi, atum*, (in, pugno).

To assail, attack.

*Impulsus, us, m.* (impello). Instigation.

*In*, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with abl.*

*Inānis, e*. Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.

*Incendium, ii, n.* (incendo). Fire, conflagration.

*Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum*. To set on fire, inflame, excite.

*Incertus, a, um*. Uncertain.

*Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi*. To attack.

*Inchoo, are, avi, atum*. To begin, commence.

*Incido, ēre, cidi, casum*, (in, cado).

To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.

*Incido, ēre, cidi, cisum*, (in, caedo).

To cut, destroy.

*Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (in, capio).

To begin, undertake.

*Inciitamentum, i, n.* (incito). Incentive, inducement.

*Inciitatus, a, um*, (incito). Running;

*equo inciitato*, at full speed.

*In-cito, are, avi, atum*. To incite,

hasten, spur on; inspire.

*In-clino, are, avi, atum*. To incline,

bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.

*In-cōla, ae, m. and f.* (incōlo). Inhabitant.

*In-cōlo, ēre, colui, cultum*. To dwell,

abide in, inhabit.

*In-columis, e*. Safe, uninjured.

*In-credibilis, e*. Incredible.

*Incrementum, i, n.* Growth, increase.

*Incurio, onis, f.* (incurro). Attack, inroad.

*Inde, adv.* Thence, from that place.

*Indecore, adv.* Disgracefully.

*India, ae, f.* India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).

*In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum*. To declare, publish, appoint.

*Indigeo, ēre, indigui*. To need; part. *indigenus*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.

*Indignatio, onis, f.* (indignor). Scorn, indignation.

*Indignor, ari, atus sum*, (indignus). To disdain, scorn; be indignant.

*Indignus, a, um*. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.

*In-domitus, a, um*. Unsubdued, invincible.

*In-dubitatus, a, um*. Undoubted, certain.

*Induciae, or induitiae, arum, f. pl.*

Truce.

*In-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum*. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.

*Induratus, a, um*, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.

*In-dūro, are, avi, atum*. To harden.

*Industria, ae, f.* Industry.

*In-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To enter, go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.

*Inermis, e*, (in, arma). Unarmed.

*Infāmis, e*. Infamous, notorious.

*Infans, antis, adj.* Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.

- In-felix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- In-fensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fero, ferre, tūli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, are, avi, atum,* (infestus). To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, are, avi, atum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e,* (in, forma). Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ere, —, fressum, frēsum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- In-fringo, ere, frēgi, fractum,* (in, frango). To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ere, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratius* or *ingrātis*, adv. Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum,* dep. (in, gradior). To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ere, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, are, avi, atum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f.* (inhumanus). Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um,* (in, amicus). Hostile; *sube.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um,* (in, aequus). Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n.* (ineo). Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ere, jēci, jectum,* (in, jacio). To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime,* adv. (injustus). Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ere, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numcrabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- In-quam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum, f, pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, are, avi, atum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sto, ere, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-sōlens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime,* adv. (insōlens). Insolently.
- Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ere, spexi, spectrum,* (in, spe-

- cio). To consider, inspect; look on.
- Instauro, are, avi, atum.* To renew.
- Instituto, ère, stitui, stitutum,* (in, statuo). To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n.* (institutio). Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stare, stiti, statum.* To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n.* (instruo). Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ère, struxi, structum.* To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super.* Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um.* Unharméd.
- Integer, gra, grum.* Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Integritas, atis, f.* (intèger). Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f.* (intelligo). Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ère, lexi, lectum.* To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep. with acc.* Between, among, in the midst of.
- Intercipio, ère, cepi, ceptum,* (inter, capio). To catch; intercept, take from.
- Intercludo, ère, clausi, clausum,* (inter, claudo). To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum, adv.* Sometimes.
- Inter-ea, adv.* In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To perish. 295.
- Inter-est, impers.* It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, oris, m.* (interficio). Murderer.
- Interficio, ère, feci, factum,* (inter, facio). To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ère, emi, emptum,* (inter, emo). To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, iua.* Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m.* (intereo). Destruction.
- Interjicio, ère, jeci, jectum,* (inter, jacio). To place between; *anno interjecto*, at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, onis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.
- In-territus, a, um.* Fearless, undimayed.
- Inter-rògo, are, avi, atum.* To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ère, rupi, ruptum.* To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sèro, ère, serui, sertum.* To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui.* To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ire, vèni, ventum.* To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um.* Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Within.
- Intro, are, avj, atum.* To enter.
- Intro-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tuèri, tuitus sum.* To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitatus, a, um.* Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e.* Useless.



*In-vādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.

*In-venio, ēre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.

*In-ventrīz, īcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.

*In-vicem, adv.* By turns, one another.

*In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.

*In-video, ēre, vīdi, visum.* To envy.

*Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.

*In-vitus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.

*Invito, āre, avi, ātum.* To invite, allure.

*Invitus, a, um.* Unwilling.

*Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).

*Īōnes, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.

*Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).

*Ipse, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.

*Ira, ae, f.* Anger.

*Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.

*Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.

*Irreparabilis, e.* Irrecoverable.

*Irideo, ēre, risi, risum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.

*Irrito, āre, avi, ātum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.

*Irrumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.

*Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.

*Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).

*Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.

*Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).

*Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.

*Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).

*Italicus* or *Ītalus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Ītalus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).

*Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.

*Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.

*Īterum, adv.* Again, a second time.

## J

*Jaceo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To lie.

*Jacio, ēre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.

*Jaculum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.

*Jam, adv.* Now, already.

*Janiculum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).

*Jocus, i, m.,* also in the pl. *joca, jocorum.* Joke, jest. 141.

*Jubeo, ēre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.

*Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.

*Judaea, ae, f.* Judea, (206).

*Judaicus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judaicus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).

*Judex, īcis, m. and f. (judico).* Judge, arbiter.

*Judicium*, *ii*, *n*. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.

*Julico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To judge.

*Jugum*, *i*, *n*. Yoke.

*Julius*, *ii*, *m*. See *Caesar*.

*Jungo*, *ere*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.

*Junior*, *ius*, (juvénis). Younger. 168, 3.

*Junius*, *ii*, *m*. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.

*Jupiter*, *Jovis*, *m*. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.

*Juro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To take oath, swear.

*Jus*, *juris*, *n*. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.

*Iustitia*, *ae*, *f*. (justus). Justice.

*Iustus*, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.

*Juvenca*, *ae*, *f*. Heifer, cow.

*Juvenus*, *i*, *m*. A young bullock.

*Juvenis*, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.

*Juventus*, *utis*, *f*. (juvénis). Youth; the period of youth.

*Juvo*, *are*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.

## L

*L*. An abbreviation of *Lucius*.

*Labiénius*, *i*, *m*. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiénus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).

*Labor*, *oris*, *m*. Labor, work.

*Labōro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.

*Lac*, *lactis*, *n*. Milk.

*Lacedaemon*, *ónis*, *f*. The city of

Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).

*Lacedaemonius*, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, *m*., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).

*Lacesso*, *ere*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To excite, assail, provoke.

*Laconia* or *Laconica*, *ae*, *f*. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).

*Laco* or *Lacon*, *ónis*, *m*. A Laconian.

*Lacrīma* or *lacrīma*, *ae*, *f*. Tear.

*Lacrīmo* or *lacrīmo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (lacrīma). To weep, shed tears.

*Lacus*, *us*, *m*. Lake. 116, 4.

*Laelius*, *ii*, *m*. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).

*Laetitia*, *ae*, *f*. (laetus). Joy, gladness.

*Laetus*, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.

*Laevinus*, *i*, *m*. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).

*Laeus*, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.

*Lamachus*, *i*, *m*. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

*Lamia*, *ae*, *m*. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).

*Lanio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To tear in pieces.

*Lassitudo*, *inis*, *f*. Fatigue, weariness.

- Latēbra*, *ac*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latine*, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.
- Latinus*, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latium*, *ii*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latinus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; subs.
- Latinus*, *i*, *m*, an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).
- Latro*, *ōnis*, *m*. Robber.
- Latus*, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.
- Latus*, *ēris*, *n*. Side.
- Laudabilis*, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudō*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*laus*). To praise.
- Laurentia*, *ac*, *f*. See *Acca*.
- Laus*, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.
- Lavinia*, *ac*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium*, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Lazo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To relax, loosen.
- Lectio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Lectus*, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.
- Legatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.
- Legatus*, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*lex*). To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego*, *ere*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.
- Lentulus*, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family.
- Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo*, *ōnis*, *m*. Lion.
- Leonidas*, *ac*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepidus*, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos* or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letalis*, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.
- Letum*, *i*, *n*. Death.
- Leuctra*, *trum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Boeotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctricus*, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis*, *e*. Light, easy.
- Leviter*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*levis*). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex*, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.
- Liber*, *bri*, *m*. Book.
- Liber*, *era*, *trum*. Free.
- Liberi*, *trum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.
- Libero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.
- Libertas*, *atis*, *f*. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.
- Licet*, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet*, *conj*. Although, though.
- Licinius*, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

*cinius Crassus*, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).  
*Ligneus*, *a*, *um*. Wooden, of wood.  
*Ligures*, *um*, *m*. pl. The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).  
*Lilybaeum*, *i*, *n*. Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).  
*Lis*, *litis*, *f*. Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.  
*Litterae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Letter, letters; literature. 132.  
*Litus*, *oris*, *n*. Shore, sea-shore.  
*Locuplêto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To enrich, make rich.  
*Locus*, *i*, *m*., pl. *loci* or *loca*, *n*. Place. 141.  
*Longe*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (longus). Much, greatly, by far.  
*Longinquus*, *a*, *um*. Remote, distant, long.  
*Longitudo*, *inis*, *f*. (longus). Length.  
*Longus*, *a*, *um*. Long.  
*Loquor*, *loqui*, *locutus sum*. To speak, converse.  
*Lorica*, *ae*, *f*. Coat-of-mail.  
*Lucius*, *ii*, *m*. Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).  
*Lucretius*, *ii*, *m*. Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).  
*Lucrum*, *i*, *n*. Gain, profit, advantage.  
*Lucus*, *i*, *m*. Grove.  
*Ludus*, *i*, *m*. Game, play, sport, school.  
*Lugeo*, *ere*, *luzi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.  
*Lumen*, *inis*, *n*. A light; the eye.  
*Luna*, *ae*, *f*. Moon.

*Luo*, *ere*, *lui*, *lutum* or *lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.  
*Lupa*, *ae*, *f*. A she-wolf.  
*Lupus*, *i*, *m*. A wolf.  
*Lustratio*, *onis*, *f*. (lustrum). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.  
*Lustro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To purify, review.  
*Lusus*, *us*, *m*. Play, game; jest, sport, fun.  
*Lulatus*, *ii*, *m*. See *Catulus*.  
*Lux*, *lucis*, *f*. Light, light of day.  
*Luxuria*, *ae*, *f*. Luxury, excess.  
*Lycurgus*, *i*, *m*. Lycurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).  
*Lydia*, *ae*, *f*. Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).  
*Lydus*, *a*, *um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs*. a Lydian, (83).  
*Lysander*, *dri*, *m*. Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

## M

*M*. An abbreviation of *Marcus*.  
*Macedonia*, *ae*, *f*. Macedonia, Macedon, a country north of Thessaly, (193).  
*Macedo*, *onis*, *m*. A Macedonian, (230).  
*Macedonicus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Macedonian, (197).  
*Magis*, *comp*. *adv*. More. See the superlative, *maxime*.  
*Magister*, *tri*, *m*. Master, leader, teacher.  
*Magistra*, *ae*, *f*. Instructress, teacher.  
*Magistratus*, *us*, *m*. Magistracy, magistrate.  
*Magnifice*, *centius*, *centissimè*, *adv*. (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

*Magnificenter*, *ius*, *iss-me*, adv. = *magnifice*.

*Magnificentia*, *ac*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.

*Magnificus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.

*Magnitudo*, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.

*Magnipere*, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.

*Magnus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.

*Magus*, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.

*Majestas*, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.

*Major*. See *magnus*.

*Male*, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.

*Male-dico*, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.

*Maleficus*, *a*, *um*, (male, facio). Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.

*Malo*, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.

*Malum*, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.

*Malus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.

*Mancinus*, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).

*Mando*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.

*Manco*, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.

*Manifesto*, *are*, *cvi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.

*Manius*, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.

*Manlius*, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torguatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).

*Manlinēa*, *ac*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).

*Manumitto*, *ere*, *mihi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.

*Manus*, *us*, f. Hand; force.

*Marathon*, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).

*Marathonius*, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).

*Marcus*, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.

*Marcellus*, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).

*Marcus*, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).

*Mardonius*, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).

*Mare*, *is*, n. Sea.

*Marinus*, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.

*Marius*, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

*Mars, Martis*, m. Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).

*Massa, ae*, f. Mass, lump.

*Mater, tris*, f. Mother.

*Materia, ae*, f., or *materica*, *ei*, f. Material.

*Matricidium*, ii, n. Matricide.

*Matrimonium*, ii, n. Marriage.

*Matrōna, ae*, f. Matron.

*Maxime*, adv. Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.

*Maximus, a, um*; superlative of *magnus*. Greatest.

*Maximus, i*, m. Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).

*Medicus, i*, m. Physician.

*Medius, a, um*. Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.

*Medius, ii*, m. Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).

*Medus, a, um*. Median, Assyrian, (53).

*Mehercule*, adv. By Heroules, truly, indeed.

*Mel, mellis*, n. Honey.

*Melior, ius*. Better. See *bonus*.

*Membrum, i*, n. Member, limb.

*Memini, isti*, defect. To remember. 297.

*Memor, isis*. Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.

*Memorabilis, e*. Memorable.

*Memoria, ae*, f. Memory, recollection.

*Memphis, is*, f. Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).

*Menander, dri*, m. Menander, a Roman name, (67).

*Mendacium, ii*, n. Untruth, falsehood, lie.

*Menenius, ii*, m. See *Agrippa*.

*Mens, mentis*, f. Mind, reason.

*Mensis, is*, m. Month.

*Mentio, ōnis*, f. Mention.

*Mentior, iri, itus sum*, dep. To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.

*Merce, edis*, f. (mereo). Reward, price, wages.

*Mercor, dri, atus sum*, dep. To trade, buy, purchase.

*Mercurius, ii*, m. Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).

*Mereo, ere, ui, itum*. To deserve, merit.

*Mereor, iri, itus sum*, dep. To deserve, earn, merit.

*Mergo, ere, mersi, mersum*. To merge, sink; destroy.

*Merito*, adv. (meritum). With good reason, with reason, deservedly.

*Meritum, i*, n. Reward, merit.

*Merum, i*, n. Wine, pure wine.

*Mesopotamia, ae*, f. Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).

*Metallum, i*, n. Metal, mine.

*Metellus, i*, m. Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).

*Metior, iri, mensus sum*, dep. To measure, estimate.

*Metius, ii*, m. See *Suffetius*.

*Meto, ere, messui, messum*. To reap, mow.

*Metuo, ere, ui*. To fear.

*Metus, us*, m. Fear, dread.

*Meus, a, um*, voc. sing. masc. *mi*. My, mine. 185.

*Migro, ēre, avi, atum.* To migrate, remove.

*Miles, ūis, m.* Soldier.

*Militaris, e* (miles). Military.

*Militia, ae, f.* (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.

*Milito, are, avi, atum* (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.

*Mille*, subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia*, subs., a thousand, a thousand men.

*Milliarium, ii, n.* Milestone, mile.

*Miltiades, is, m.* Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (89, IV.)

*Minerva, ae, f.* Goddess of wisdom, (22).

*Minime*, adv. Least. See *parum*.

*Minimus, a, um*, (parvus). Smallest, least.

*Minitor, ari, atus sum*, dep. To threaten, menace.

*Minor, ōris.* See *Armenia*.

*Minor, us*, (parvus). Smaller, less.

*Minuo, ēre, ui, atum.* To lessen, diminish.

*Minus*, adv. Less. See *parum*.

*Mirabilis, e* (mirror). Wonderful.

*Mirificus, a, um*, (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.

*Miror, ari, atus sum*, dep. To wonder, admire.

*Mirus, a, um.* Wonderful, surprising.

*Miser, ēra, ērum.* Unfortunate, unhappy, worthless, miserable, sad.

*Misereor, ēre, ui, itum.* To pity; often impersonal; *misereet me*, I pity.

*Misereor, eri, misertus* or *miseritus sum*, dep. To pity.

*Miseria, ae, f.* (miser). Misery, affliction.

*Misericordia, ae, f.* Compassion.

*Mithridates, is, m.* Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).

*Mithridaticus, a, um.* Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).

*Misus, e.* Mild, gentle, placid.

*Mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send.

*Moderate, ius, issime*, adv. (moderatus). With moderation.

*Moderatio, ōnis, f.* Moderation, self-control.

*Moderatus, a, um.* Discreet, moderate.

*Modius* (or *um*, n.), *ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.

*Modo*, adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo*, sometimes—sometimes.

*Modus, i, m.* Manner, measure, limits.

*Moenia, ium, n. pl.* Walls of a city, city.

*Moles, is, f.* Mole, dam.

*Molestus, a, um.* Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.

*Molitio, ōnis, f.* Undertaking, preparation.

*Mollio, ire, iui* or *ii, itum.* To soften.

*Momentum, i, n.* Weight, influence.

*Moneo, ēre, ūi, itum.* To advise, warn, admonish.

*Monitus, us, m.* (moneo). Advice.

*Mons, montis, m.* Mountain, mount.

*Monstro, are, avi, atum.* To show.

*Mora, ae, f.* Delay.

*Morbus, i, m.* Disease.

*Morior, iri or i, mortuus sum*, dep.

To die. 282.

*Moror, ari, atus sum*, dep. (mora).

To delay, tarry.

*Mors, mortis*, f. Death.

*Morsus, us*, m. Bite.

*Mortalis, e*. Mortal, deadly; *subs.* mortal, man.

*Mortifer, era, erum*, (mors and fero).

Deadly, mortal.

*Mos, moris*, m. Custom, manner; *pl.* character, morals.

*Motus, us*, m. Motion; commotion, revolt.

*Moveo, ere, movi, motum*. To move, excite.

*Mox*, adv. Presently, soon.

*Mucius, ii*, m. Mucius, a Roman name. *Mucius Scaevola*, a Roman youth who attempted to assassinate Porsena, (172).

*Micro, onis*, m. Point of sword, sword.

*Mulieris, e*, (mulier). Belonging to women, womanly, woman's.

*Mulier, eris*, f. Woman.

*Multitudo, inis*, f. (multus). Multitude.

*Mullo, are, avi, atum*. To punish, deprive of by way of punishment; to fine.

*Mullo*, adv. (multus). By far, much.

*Multus, a, um*; comp. *plus*, n., superl. *plurimus*. Much, many. 165.

*Mundus, i*, m. World, universe.

*Munia, ium*, n. pl. Duties, functions of office.

*Munificentia, ae*, f. Munificence, beneficence.

*Munimentum, i*, n. Fortification, defence, covering.

*Munio, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To fortify, defend.

*Munitio, onis*, f. Fortification, rampart.

*Munitus, a, um*, part. (munio). Fortified.

*Munus, eris*, n. Reward, present; service, office.

*Munychia, ae*, f. The Athenian harbor Munychia and the hill which rises above it, (228).

*Murus, i*, m. Wall.

*Mus, muris*, m. Mouse.

*Mutatio, onis*, f. (muto). Change.

*Muto, are, avi, atum*. To change, alter.

*Mutuus, a, um*. Mutual.

*Mycæ, es*, f. Mycale, a high promontory or mountain of Ionia, in Asia Minor, (221).

*Myndii, orum*, m. pl. Myndians, inhabitants of Myndus, (135).

*Myndus* or *os*, i, f. Myndus, a city of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Mendes, (135).

## N

*Nam*, conj. For.

*Nam-que*, conj. For, but.

*Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum*, dep. To obtain, take advantage of.

*Narro, are, avi, atum*. To relate, narrate.

*Nascor, nasci, natus sum*, dep. To be born, be produced, to arise.

*Natalis, e*, (nascor). Of or belonging to one's birth, natal; *natalis dies*, birth-day.

*Natio, onis*, f. Nation, people.

*Natu*, defective, abl. sing. (nascor). By birth, in age: *maximus natu*, eldest. 134.



- Nātūra, ae, f.* Nature, creation.  
*Natus, a, um, part. (nascor).* Born, having been born.  
*Naturalis, e, (nātūra).* Natural.  
*Naufraquium, ii, n. (navis, fran, o).* Shipwreck.  
*Nautius, ii, m.* Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).  
*Navālis, e, (navis).* Naval.  
*Navigatio, ōnis, f.* Navigation, sailing.  
*Navigo, are, avi, atum.* To sail, sail upon, navigate.  
*Navis, is, f.* Ship.  
*Ne, adv., and conj. used with imperative and subj.* Not, that not, lest; *after verbs of fearing*, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *ne—quidem*, not even.  
*Ne, interrog. particle.* 346, II. 1.  
*Nec or neque, adv. and conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; *nec—nec, neque—neque*, neither—nor.  
*Necessarius, a, um.* Necessary.  
*Necesse, adj. neut. used chiefly in this form.* Necessary, inevitable.  
*Neco, are, avi, atum.* To slay, kill.  
*Negligens, entis, (negligo).* Negligent, neglectful.  
*Negligo, ēre, lezi, lectum.* To neglect, disregard.  
*Nego, are, avi, atum.* To deny, refuse.  
*Negotium, ii, n.* Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.  
*Nemo, (nis, gen. not in good use).* No one, nobody.  
*Nepos, ōtis, m.* Grandson.  
*Neptūnus, i, m.* Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).  
*Neque. See Nec.*  
*Nequeo, ire, iui, or ii, itum, irreg. like eo.* To be unable, not to be able. 296.  
*Nequidem. See Ne.*  
*Neguis or ne quis, qua, quod, or quid.* That no one.  
*Nervii, ōrum, m.* Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).  
*Nescio, ire, iui or ii, itum, (ne, scio).* To be ignorant, not to know.  
*Nescius, a, um, (nescio).* Ignorant; unknown.  
*Nicias, ae, m.* Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (228).  
*Nicomēdes, is, m.* Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).  
*Niger, gra, grum.* Dark, black, dusky.  
*Nigrans, antis.* Black, dusky.  
*Nihil, n. indec.* Nothing; *adv. not*, in nothing. 128.  
*Nihilum, i, n.* Nothing.  
*Nilus, i, m.* The river Nile in Egypt, (211).  
*Nimis, adv.* Exceedingly, too much.  
*Nimius, a, um.* Excessive, too much, too great.  
*Nisi, conj.* Unless, if not, except.  
*Nileo, nitēre, nitui, (nix).* To shine, glitter, glisten.  
*Nitor, niti, nitus or nizus sum, dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.  
*Nix, nivis, f.* Snow.  
*Nobilis, e.* Noble, famous.  
*Nobilitas, atis, f. (nobilis).* Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.  
*Nobilis, are, avi, atum, (nobilis).* To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

*Nocéo, ěre, ui, ĩtum.* To hurt, harm, injure.

*Noctu, abl.* By night.

*Nocturnus, a, um.* Nocturnal, occurring at night.

*Nolo, nolle, nolui, irreg.* To be unwilling. 293.

*Nomen, ĩnis, n.* Name.

*Nomino, ěre, avi, ětum, (nomen).* To name, call.

*Non, adv.* Not; *nonnisi*, only.

*Nonagesimus, a, um.* Ninetieth.

*Nonaginta, indec.* Ninety.

*Non-dum, adv.* Not yet.

*Nonne, interrog. particle.* Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.

*Nonnullus, a, um, (declined like nullus).* Some.

*Nonus, a, um.* Ninth.

*Nosco, ěre, novi, notum.* To know, understand, learn.

*Noster, tra, trum, pron.* Our.

*Notitia, ae, f. (notus).* Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.

*Notus, a, um, part. (nosco).* Known.

*Novem, indecl.* Nine.

*Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.

*Novo, ěre, avi, ětum, (novus).* To renew, change; revolutionize.

*Novus, a, um.* New; *novae res*, revolution.

*Nox, noctis, f.* Night.

*Nubes, is, f.* Cloud.

*Nubo, ěre, nupsi, nuptum.* To veil one's self, to marry, *applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.*

*Nudus, a, um.* Naked, uncovered, destitute of.

*Nullus, a, um.* No one, no. 149.

*Num, interrog. particle.* Whether,

*used both in direct and in indirect questions.* See 346, II. 1.

*Numa, ae, m.* Numa. *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome, (159).

*Numantia, ae, f.* Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).

*Numantini, ěrum, m. pl.* Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).

*Numen, ĩnis, n.* A god, deity.

*Numero, ěre, avi, ětum, (numerus).* To count, reckon, number.

*Numerus, i, m.* Number, quantity.

*Numida, ae, m.* A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).

*Numitor, ěris, m.* Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).

*Nummus, i, m.* Money, a piece of money, a coin.

*Nunc.* Now.

*Nuncupo, ěre, avi, ětum.* To call, name.

*Nunquam.* Never.

*Nuntio (or cio), ěre, avi, ětum, (nuntius).* To announce, relate.

*Nuntius, ii, m.* Message, news, messenger.

*Nuptiae, ěrum, f. pl.* Marriage, nuptials.

*Nutrio, ěre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum.* To nourish, support.

*Nutrix, ĩcis, f.* Nurse.

*Nympha, ae, f.* Nymph, spouse.

*Nysa, ae, f.* Nysa, a city in India, (242).

## O.

*O*, interj. *O*!

*Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.

*Ob-dūco*, *ēre*, *dūxi*, *ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.

*Obedio*, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.

*Ob-eo*, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To meet; die. 295.

*Obiecto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.

*Objicio*, *ēre*, *jēci*, *jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.

*Oblecto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To delight, divert, please.

*Ob-ligo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.

*Oblitus*, *a*, *um*, part. (obliscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.

*Oblivio*, *ōnis*, f. (obliscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.

*Obliviscor*, *oblivisci*, *oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.

*Ob-ruo*, *ēre*, *ruī*, *rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.

*Obscūrus*, *a*, *um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.

*Obsecro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.

*Obses*, *idīs*, m. and f. Hostage.

*Obseido*, *ēre*, *sedī*, *sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.

*Obsidio*, *ōnis*, f. (obseido). Siege, blockade.

*Ob-sum*, *obesse*, *obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.

*Ob-sto*, *stāre*, *stīti*, *stātum*. To oppose, prevent.

*Obtemperatio*, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.

*Ob-tero*, *ēre*, *trivi*, *tritum*. To crush, wear down.

*Obtineo*, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.

*Obtingo*, *ēre*, *figi*, *tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.

*Ob-trunco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To slaughter.

*Occaeco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.

*Occasio*, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.

*Occasus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.

*Occido*, *ēre*, *cidi*, *cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.

*Occido*, *ēre*, *cidi*, *cāsum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.

*Occulle*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.

*Occultus*, *a*, *um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.

*Occūpo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To occupy, take possession of.

*Occurro*, *ēre*, *curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 3.

*Oceānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.

*Octavianus*, *i*, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).

*Octāvus*, *a*, *um*, (octo). Eighth.

*Octingenti*, *ae*, *a*. Eight hundred.

*Octo*, indecl. Eight.

*Octogesimus*, *a*, *um*. The eightieth.

*Octoginta*, indecl. (octo). Eighty.

*Oculus*, *i*, m. Eye.

- Odi, odiase*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium*, ii, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus*, i, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ère, fendi, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympicus, Olympicus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (184).
- Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, orum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, inis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ère, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.
- Oneraria, ae*, f. (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onero, are, avi, atum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opera, ae*, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Optimus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oportet, impera*. It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Opperior, opperiri, oppertus* or *opperitus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.
- Oppidanus, a, um*, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppidum, i*, n. Town, city.
- Opportunitas, atis*, f. (opportunus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportunus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprimo, ère, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, are, avi, atum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis*, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optimus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, onis*, f. Choice, option.
- Opto, are, avi, atum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opulens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, èris*, n. Work.
- Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, ae*, f. The shore, coast.
- Oraculum, i*, n. Response, oracle.
- Oratio, onis*, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orator, oris*, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is*, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
- Ordino, are, avi, atum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, inis*, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of oars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *ae*, m. Orestes, son

of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).

*Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).

*Origo, inis, f.* Origin, source.

*Orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.

*Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.

*Orno, are, avi, atum.* To adorn, equip.

*Oro, are, avi, atum.* To beg, ask, speak.

*Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.

*Os, ossis, n.* Bone.

*Oscŭlor, ari, atus sum.* To kiss.

*Ostendo, ěre, di, sum or tum.* To show.

*Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.

*Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).

*Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.

*Otium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.

*Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.

*Ovum, i, n.* Egg.

## P.

*P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.

*Paco, are, avi, atum (pax).* To subdue.

*Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto*, way, manner.

*Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (85).

*Paene, adv.* Almost.

*Palam, adv.* Openly.

*Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.

*Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.

*Pango, ěre, pepigi, pactum.* To contract, ratify.

*Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.

*Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.

*Paratus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.

*Parco, ěre, peperci or parvi, parsum.* To spare.

*Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.

*Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.

*Parco, ěre, vi, tum.* To obey, be subject to.

*Pario, ěre, pepĕri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.

*Paro, are, avi, atum.* To prepare, equip.

*Paras, partis, f.* Part, portion; party.

*Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.

*Particeps, participis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.

*Partim.* Partly, in part; *partim—partim*, some—others, either—or.

*Partior, tri, itus sum, dep.* To divide, share.

*Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 806.

*Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus.* Small, little, unimportant.

*Pasco, ěre, pavi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

- Pascor, pasci, pastus sum*, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.
- Passer, ̄ris*, m. Sparrow.
- Passus, us*, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.
- Pastor, ̄ris*, m. (pasco). Shepherd.
- Patefacio, ̄re, feci, factum*, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.
- Pateo, ̄re, ui*. To lie open, be exposed.
- Pater, tris*, m. Father, sometimes senator.
- Paternus, a, um*, (pater). Paternal.
- Patior, pati, passus sum*, dep. To permit, keep, endure.
- Patria, ae*, f. Country, native country.
- Patrimonium, ii*, n. Estate, patrimony.
- Patrius, a, um*, (pater). Fatherly.
- Patruus, i*, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.
- Pauci, ae*, a. Few.
- Paulatim*, adv. By degrees, gradually.
- Paulus* or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).
- Paulo*, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.
- Paulus, a, um*. Little, small.
- Pauper, ̄ris*. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.
- Pausanias, ae*, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Pax, pacis*, f. Peace.
- Pectus, ̄ris*, n. Breast.
- Pecunia, ae*, f. Money, sum of money.
- Pecus, ̄ris*, n. Flock, herd, cattle.
- Pedes, ̄tis*, m. Foot-soldier; *plur.* infantry.
- Pedester, tris, tre*. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.
- Pellicio, ̄re, lexi, lectum*. To allure, cajole.
- Pellis, is*, f. Skin, hide.
- Pello, ̄re, pepuli, pulsum*. To drive.
- Pelopidas, ae*, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
- Penarius, a, um*. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Pendeo, ̄re, pependi*. To hang, be suspended.
- Penetro, are, avi, atum*. To penetrate.
- Penitus*, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.
- Per*, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.
- Per-curro, ̄re, percucurri* or *per-curri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.
- Percussor, ̄ris*, m. Assassin, murderer.
- Perdiccas* or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Perditus, a, um*, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.
- Per-do, ̄re, didi, ditum*. To destroy, waste, lose.
- Per-duco, ̄re, duzi, ductum*. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

*Perennis*, *e*, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.

*Per-co*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To perish. 295.

*Per-exiguus*, *a*, *um*. Very small, very little.

*Per-fēro*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *lātum*. To carry through; bear; suffer.

*Perfidia*, *ae*, *f*. Perfidy.

*Pergo*, *ēre*, *rezi*, *rectum*, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.

*Pericles*, *is*, *m*. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).

*Periculōsus*, *a*, *um*, (pericūlum). Dangerous.

*Pericūlum*, *i*, *n*. Danger, peril.

*Peritus*, *a*, *um*. Skilled in, skilful.

*Per-magnus*, *a*, *um*. Very great.

*Per-mitto*, *ēre*, *mihi*, *missum*. To send; grant, permit; *permittitur*, impers., it is permitted.

*Per-multus*, *a*, *um*. Very much, very many.

*Permutatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Exchange, barter.

*Per-paucus*, *a*, *um*. Few, very few.

*Per-pētro*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To finish, achieve.

*Perpetuo*, *adv*. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.

*Perpetuus*, *a*, *um*. Perpetual, constant.

*Persa*, *ae*, or *Perses*, *ae*, *m*. A Persian, (44, II; 126).

*Per-siquor*, *sequi*, *secutus sum*, *dep*. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.

*Perseus*, *i*, or *Perses*, *ae*, *m*. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (198).

*Persevero*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To persevere, persist.

*Persicus*, *a*, *um*. Persian, (50, 18).

*Persōna*, *ae*, *f*. Part, character, person.

*Perspicio*, *ēre*, *spezi*, *spectum*, (per, specio). To perceive.

*Per-stringo*, *ēre*, *strinzi*, *strictum*. To graze, wound slightly.

*Persuadeo*, *ēre*, *sudsi*, *suāsum*. To persuade.

*Per-terreo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To terrify greatly.

*Pertineo*, *ēre*, *tinui*, (per, teneo). To pertain to, tend.

*Per-turbo*, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.

*Per-utilis*, *e*. Very useful.

*Per-venio*, *ire*, *vēni*, *ventum*. To reach, come to.

*Perverse*, *adv*. Perversely, wrongly.

*Pes*, *pēdis*, *m*. Foot.

*Peto*, *ēre*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.

*Phaëthon*, *ontis*, *m*. Phaethon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).

*Phalærae*, *arum*, *f*. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.

*Phalerum*, *i*, *n*. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called *Phalericus portus*.

*Pharnāces*, *is*, *m*. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).

*Pharsalus*, *i*, *f*. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.

*Philippi*, *orum*, *m*. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).

*Philippus*, *i*, *m*. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picenum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picenus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picenum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Pietas*, *atis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ēre*, *pigit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirata*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Plancus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *onis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poëma*, *atis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poenā*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenitet*, *ēre*, *poenituit*, *impers*. It causes regret; *poenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poëta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *ēri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ucis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.
- Polycrātes*, *is*, *m*. Polycrates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (*Pompeius*).



- Pompeian, *of or belonging to Pompey*, (211).
- Pompilius, *ii*, m. See *Nuna*.
- Pondus, *trīs*, n. Weight.
- Pono, *ēre, posui, positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio, *ōnis*, f. (popūlo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Popūlo, *are, avi, atum*, (popūlus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *popūlor*, dep. = popūlo.
- Populus, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigō, *ēre, rexi, rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsēna, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo, *ēre, tendi, tentum*. To portend.
- Portio, *ōnis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco, *ēre, poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio, *ōnis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo, *ēre, sedi, sessum*. To possess.
- Possum, *posse, potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc.* Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Post-ea, *adv.* Afterwards.
- Posteritas, *atis*, f. (posterus). Posterity.
- Posterus, *a, um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus, postūmus*. Following, ensuing; *postēri*, posterity, descendants; *postrēmo, ad postrēmum*, at last. 163, 3.
- Post-fēro, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pōno, *ēre, posui, positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrēmo, *adv.* (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus, *a, um*. The last; *ad postrēmum*, at last, finally. See *posterus*.
- Postridie, *adv.* On the following day.
- Postūlo, *are, avi, atum*. To demand.
- Postumius, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas, *atis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior, *potiri, potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius, *potissime*, *adv.* (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae, *prep.* with *abl.* Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Praebeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To show, furnish.
- Prae-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Præceptor, ōris, m. (præcipio).* Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Præceptum, i, n. (præcipio).* Maxim, rule, precept.
- Præcipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum (prae, capio).* To admonish, advise, order.
- Præcipitium, ii, n.* Precipice.
- Præcipito, are, avi, atum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Præcipuus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Praeclāre, tus, isime, adv. (praeclārus).* Excellently, nobly.
- Praeclārus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Praeclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum (prae, claudio).* To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Praeco, ōnis, m.* Herald, crier.
- Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prae-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Praedictum, i, n. (praedico).* Prediction, warning.
- Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Praedor, ari, atus sum, (praeda).* To plunder.
- Prae-fāri, defective.* To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 8.
- Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Prae-fēro, ferre, tūli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Praeficio, ēre, fēci, factum (prae, facio).* To place over, put in command.
- Prae-lēgo, ēre, legi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Prae-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Prae-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, ōrum, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f. (praesens).* Presence.
- Praeses, idis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs. head, chief, ruler, governor.*
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis, (praesto).* Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, pre-eminence.
- Praesto, are, stiti, itum, (prae, sto).* To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Prae-sum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Prae-tendo, ēre, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Praeter, prep. with acc.* Except, besides.
- Praeter-ea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Praeter-eo, ire, iui or ii, itum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Praeteritus, a, um, (praetereo).* Gone by, past; *praeterita, ōrum, n. pl.* the past.
- Praeter-vīchor, vīhi, vectus sum, dep.*

- To be borne over or by ; to drive or sail by ; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general ; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, visum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing. also occur.* Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, ari, atus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first ; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler ; chief man.
- Principatus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first ; *priusquam* or *prius quam*, before that, before.
- Privatus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of ; for, in behalf of, instead of, as ; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, onis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probatus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, atis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, are, avi, atum, (probus).* To prove, show ; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, are, avi, atum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, are, avi, atum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, onis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, oris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, didi, ditum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-duco, ēre, duci, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profligo, are, avi, atum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fudi, fūsum.* To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior, grēdi, gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ēre, ui, itum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ēre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii, n.* Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propago, āre, āvi, ātum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Propēro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To hasten.
- Propior, ius*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-pōno, ēre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso, āre, āvi, ātum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ae, f.* Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribe, ēre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ire, ii or ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prospere, ius, rime*, adv. (prospērus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prospērus, a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicio, ēre, spezi, spectrum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno, ēre, strāvi, stratum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum, prodessē, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Prostinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-vido, ēre, vidi, visum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ae, f.* Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis, f.* (provōco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provōco, āre, āvi, ātum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proximus, a, um*. Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens, entia*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ae, f.* (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemaeus, i, m.* Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicola, ae, m.* Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um*. Public.
- Publius, ii, m.* Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

*Pudet, ire, puduit, puditum est*, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.

*Pudor, oris*, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.

*Puella, ae*, f. Girl.

*Puer, eri*, m. Boy.

*Puerilis, e*, (puer). Boyish, youthful.

*Pueritia, ae*, f. (puer). Boyhood.

*Pugio, onis*, m. Dagger, poniard.

*Pugna, ae*, f. Battle.

*Pugno, are, avi, atum*. To fight.

*Pulcher, chra, chrum*. Beautiful.

*Pulvillus, i*, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).

*Pumilio, onis*, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.

*Punicus, a, um*, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).

*Punio, ire, ivi, itum*. To punish.

*Pupillus, i*, m. Pupil.

*Puppis, is* f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.

*Pusillus, a, um*. Small, weak; little.

*Puto, are, avi, atum*. To think, imagine, esteem.

*Pydna, ae*, f. Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).

*Pyrenaeus, i*, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).

*Pyrrhus, i*, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).

*Pythagoras, ae*, m. Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).

*Pythia, ae*, f. Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).

## Q.

*Q.* or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.

*Quadragesimus, a, um*, (quadraginta). Fortieth.

*Quadraginta*, indecl. Forty.

*Quadriga, ae*, f. Chariot, four-horse chariot.

*Quadringentesimus, a, um*, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.

*Quadringenti, ae, a*. Four hundred.

*Quaero* or *quaeso, ire, quaesivi, quacntum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.

*Qualis, e*. What, what sort; *talis*—*qualis*, such—as.

*Quam*, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.

*Quam-diū*, adv. How long, as long as.

*Quam-quam*, conj. Although, though.

*Quam-vis*. However, however much, though.

*Quantus, a, um*. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.

*Qua-re*. Wherefore, whereby.

*Quartus, a, um*. Fourth.

*Quasi*. As if.

*Quaterni, ae, a*, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each 174, 2.

- Quatio, ēre, quassi, quassum.* To shake.
- Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.
- Quattuor, indecl.* Four.
- Quattuordēcim, indecl.* (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.
- Que,* appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.
- Quem-ad-mōdum, adv.* In what manner, how, as.
- Querēla, ae, f.* (queror). Complaint.
- Queror, queri, questus sum, dep.* To complain.
- Qui, quae, quod, rel.* and interrog. Who, which, what.
- Quia, conj.* Because.
- Quicumque (or cumque) quaecunque, quodcunque.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quidam, quaedam, quoddam or quiddam.* A certain one, certain.
- Quidem.* Indeed.
- Quies, itis, f.* Rest, quiet.
- Quiesco, ēre, quievi, quietum, (quies).* To rest, repose, keep quiet.
- Quiētus, a, um, (quiesco).* Quiet, at rest.
- Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron.* Any one, any.
- Quin.* That not, but that, that.
- Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius*, a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).
- Quindēcim, indecl.* Fifteen.
- Quingentesimus, a, um, (quingenti).* The five hundredth.
- Quingenti, ae, a.* Five hundred.
- Quinquagesimus, a, um, (quinquaginta).* Fiftieth.
- Quinquaginta, indecl.* Fifty.
- Quingue, indecl.* Five.
- Quinquennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.
- Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.
- Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Marcus Scævola*, (172).
- Quippe, conj.* Indeed.
- Quis, quae, quid? interrog. pron.* Who, which, what?
- Quis, quae, quid, indef. pron.* Some one, any one. 190, 1.
- Quisnam or quinam, quanam, quodnam or quidnam.* Who, which, what.
- Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam, and subs. quidpiam or quippiam, indef. pron.* Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.
- Quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam or quicquam.* Any, any one.
- Quis-que, quaeque, quodque or quid-que.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore*, on the very first opportunity.
- Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid or quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that.
- Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.
- Quod, conj.* That, because.
- Quominus, (quo, minus).* That not, from.
- Quomodo, adv. (quo, modo).* How, by what means.
- Quondam, adv.* Formerly.

*Quoque.* Also, too.

*Quot*, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.

*Quot-annis.* Every year, yearly.

*Quotidie.* Daily, every day.

*Quotus*, *a*, *um*. Of what number, how many; what, often applied to the hour of the day.

*Quum* or *cum*. When, since; though; *quum-tum*, not only—but also, both—and; rarely either—or.

## R.

*Rabies*, *ei*, *f*. Madness, rage.

*Radix*, *icis*, *f*. Root, foot, base, as of a mountain.

*Ramus*, *i*, *m*. Branch.

*Rapina*, *ae*, *f*. Rapine, plunder.

*Rapio*, *ere*, *rapui*, *raptum*. To rob, carry off.

*Raptor*, *oris*, *m*. (*rapio*). Robber, plunderer.

*Raro*, adv. (*rarus*). Rarely, seldom.

*Rarus*, *a*, *um*. Rare, uncommon.

*Ratio*, *onis*, *f*. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.

*Ratis*, *is*, *f*. Raft.

*Re-bello*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To rebel.

*Re-cedo*, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*. To withdraw, recede, retire.

*Recens*, *entis*. Recent, fresh, young, new.

*Recipio*, *ere*, *cipi*, *ceptum*, (*re*, *capio*). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere*, to betake one's self, withdraw.

*Recito*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*re*, *cito*). To repeat, recite.

*Recognosco*, *ere*, *nōvi*, *nītum*, (*re*, *cognosco*). To recognize.

*Recordatio*, *onis*, *f*. (*recordor*). Recollection, remembrance.

*Recordor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, dep. To recollect.

*Recte*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. (*rectus*). Rightly.

*Rector*, *oris*, *m*. (*rego*). Director, ruler.

*Rectum*, *i*, *n*. (*rectus*). Right.

*Rectus*, *a*, *um*, (*rego*). Straight, right, correct.

*Recupero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To regain.

*Red-do*, *ere*, *didī*, *dītum*. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.

*Red-co*, *ire*, *ivi* or *ii*, *itum*. To go back, return. 295.

*Redigo*, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*, (*red*, *ago*). To force, reduce, compel.

*Redimo*, *ere*, *emi*, *emptum*, (*red*, *emo*). To ransom.

*Reditus*, *us*, *m*. (*redeo*). Return, revenue.

*Re-dūco*, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To lead back, reduce.

*Red-undo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To overflow; to abound.

*Re-fercio*, *ire*, *feri*, *fertum*, (*re*, *far*, *cio*). To fill, stuff, cram.

*Re-fēro*, *ferre*, *tūli*, *latum*, (*re*, *fero*). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert*, imp. it concerns, matters.

*Refertus*, *a*, *um*, part. (*refercio*). Filled.

*Reficio*, *ere*, *feci*, *fectum*, (*re*, *facio*). To repair, restore; recover.

*Reflo*, *ere*, *fluxi*, *fluxum*, (*re*, *fluo*). To flow back.

- Re-fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum.* To retreat.
- Regina, ae, f.* Queen.
- Regio, ōnis, f.* Region, country.
- Regius, a, um, (rex).* Royal.
- Regno, are, avi, atum, (regnum).* To reign, rule.
- Regnum, i, n. (rex).* Kingdom, sovereignty, government.
- Rego, ěre, regi, rectum.* To direct, rule, manage.
- Regredior, gradi, gressus sum, dep. (re, gradior).* To return.
- Regula, ae, f. (rego).* Rule, pattern, model.
- Regulus, i, m.* Regulus. *Marcus Atilius Regulus*, a distinguished Roman consul taken prisoner by the Carthaginians in the first Punic war, (186).
- Religio, ōnis, f.* Religion, obligation.
- Re-linguo, ěre, liqui, lictum.* To leave, desert.
- Reliquiae, arum, f. pl.* Remnant, those who escaped.
- Reliquus, a, um.* The rest, remaining, the other. *Reliquum est*, it is left, it remains.
- Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum.* To remain.
- Remedium, ii, n.* Remedy.
- Reminiscor, ci, dep.* To remember.
- Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send back.
- Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To take away, remove.
- Remus, i, m.* Oar.
- Remus, i, m.* Remus, the brother of Romulus, (152).
- Renovo, are, avi, atum, (re, novo).* To renew.
- Re-nuntio, are, avi, atum.* To report, announce.
- Repāro, are, avi, atum, (re, paro).* To renew, repair.
- Re-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsus.* To repel, drive back.
- Repente, adv.* Suddenly.
- Reptinus, a, um.* Unexpected, sudden.
- Reperio, ire, pēri, pertum, (re, pario).* To find.
- Re-pleo, ěre, ēvi, etum.* To fill, fill again.
- Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To replace, restore, lay up.
- Re-porto, are, avi, atum.* To gain, bear off.
- Reprehendo, ěre, prehendi, prehensum, (re, prehendo).* To blame, censure.
- Repudio, are, avi, atum.* To reject, divorce.
- Re-pugno, are, avi, atum.* To resist.
- Re-quirō, ěre, quisi or ii, quisitum (re, quaero).* To seek, demand, require.
- Res, rei, f.* Thing; affair; state; deed, reality, battle; *res gestae*, exploits; *res publica*, republic.
- Re-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write back, reply in writing.
- Resideo, ěre, sedi, (re, sedeo).* To sit, remain, sit down.
- Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To oppose, resist.
- Respectus, us, m. (respicio).* Respect, regard.
- Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (re, specio).* To look back; regard, respect.
- Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum.* To reply.



*Responsum*, *i. n.* (respondeo). Answer, response.

*Res publica*, *rei publicae*, or *respublica*, *reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 128.

*Re-spuo*, *ēre*, *spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.

*Restituo*, *ēre*, *stīvi*, *stīlūtum*, (*re*, *statuo*). To restore.

*Re-tardo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atūm*. To detain, retard, check.

*Retineo*, *ēre*, *tinui*, *tentum*, (*re*, *teneo*). To retain.

*Reus*, *i. m.* Criminal, defendant.

*Reverentia*, *ae. f.* Reverence.

*Re-vertō*, *ēre*, *verti*, *versum*; *re-vertor*, *dep.* To come back, return.

*Re-vōco*, *āre*, *avi*, *atūm*. To recall.

*Rex*, *regis*, *m.* King.

*Rhea*, *ae. f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).

*Rhenus*, *i. m.* The river Rhine, (208).

*Rhodānus*, *i. m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).

*Rhodiū*, *a. um*, (*Rhodos*, the island of *Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiū*, *ii. m.* A Rhodian, (143).

*Rideo*, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.

*Ripa*, *ae. f.* Bank, as of a river.

*Rīle*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.

*Robur*, *ōris*, *n.* Strength.

*Robustus*, *a. um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.

*Rogatio*, *ōnis*, *f.* (*rogo*). An asking, question; entreaty, request.

*Rogo*, *āre*, *avi*, *atūm*. To ask, question.

*Roma*, *ae. f.* Rome, (27).

*Romānus*, *a. um*, *adj.* (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romānus*, *i. m.* a Roman, (26).

*Romūlus*, *i. m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).

*Roscius*, *ii. m.* Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).

*Rotundus*, *a. um*. Round, spherical.

*Rufus*, *i. m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

*Ruina*, *ae. f.* Ruin, fall.

*Rullianus*, *i. m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).

*Rumpo*, *ēre*, *rupi*, *ruptum*. To break.

*Ruo*, *ēre*, *ruī*, *rutum* or *rutum*. To run, rush forth.

*Rupes*, *is. f.* Rock, cliff.

*Rurnus* (or *um*), *adv.* Back, again.

*Rus*, *ruris*, *n.* Country, as opposed to city.

*Rusticus*, *i. m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.

*Rutilius*, *ii. m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).

## S.

*S.* An abbreviation for *Sextus*, *Sp* for *Spurius*.

*Sabini*, *orum*, *m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

*Sacer, sacra, sacrum.* Sacred.

*Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f.* (sacer).

Priest, priestess.

*Sacrificium, ii, n.* Sacrifice.

*Sacro, are, avi, ātum, (sacer).* To consecrate.

*Sacrum, i, n.* Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.

*Saepe, ius, isime, adv.* Often.

*Saevio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To rage, be cruel.

*Sagacitas, ātis, f.* Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.

*Sagax, ācis.* Acute, sagacious.

*Sagitta, ae, f.* Arrow.

*Saguntum, i, n.* Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).

*Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).

*Salāmis, is or inis, f.* (acc. *Salāmīna*), or *Salāmīna, ae, f.* The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).

*Salūber, bris, bre, (salus).* Healthful, salubrious.

*Salus, ūtis, f.* Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).

*Salūtāris, e, (salus).* Healthful, wholesome.

*Salūto, are, avi, ātum, (salus).* To salute.

*Salve, def. verb.* Hail. See 297, III. 1.

*Salvus, a, um.* Safe, unhurt.

*Samnites, ium, m. pl.* The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).

*Samus or Samos, i, f.* The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.

*Sancte, ius, isime, (sanctus, sacred, pure), adv.* Chastely, purely, conscientiously.

*Sanguis, inis, m.* Blood.

*Sannio, ōnis, m.* Sannio, a proper name, (35).

*Sapiens, entis.* Wise; *subs.* a wise man.

*Sapienter, ius, isime, adv.* (sapiens). Wisely.

*Sapientia, ae, f.* (sapiens). Wisdom.  
*Sapio, ere, ivi or ui.* To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.

*Sardes, ium, f.* Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.

*Sardinia, ae, f.* The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).

*Satelles, itis, m. and f.* Lifeguard, attendant.

*Satio, are, avi, ātum.* To fill, satisfy, content.

*Satis, adv., adj., subs.* Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.

*Saturnia, ae, f.* Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).

*Saturnus, i, m.* Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).

*Saucius, a, um.* Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.

*Saxum, i, n.* Rock, stone.

*Scaevola, ae, m.* See *Mucius*, (172).

*Scelstus, a, um, (scelus).* Wicked, criminal, infamous.

*Scelus, ōris, n.* Crime, wickedness.

*Scena, ae, f.* Scene, stage.

*Schola, ae, f.* Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.

*Scientia, ae, f.* (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.
- Scipio, ōnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africanus*, (190).
- Scriba, ae, m.* (scribo). Scribe, clerk.
- Scribo, ĕre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.
- Scutum, i, n.* Shield.
- Scythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).
- Scythae, arum, m. pl.* The Scythians, (215).
- Se-cēdo, ĕre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.
- Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.
- Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.
- Sed, conj.* But.
- Sedĕcim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.
- Sedeo, ĕre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.
- Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.
- Seditio, ōnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.
- Seditiosus, a, um, (seditio).* Mutinous, seditious.
- Sedo, are, avi, atum.* To allay, quiet.
- Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.
- Segnĭter, ius, issĭme, adv. (segnis).* Slothfully.
- Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).
- Semel, adv.* Once.
- Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.
- Semianĭmis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.
- Semper, adv.* Always, ever.
- Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.
- Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).
- Senator, ōris, m. (senex).* Senator.
- Senatus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.
- Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex).* Old age, age.
- Senesco, ĕre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.
- Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.
- Senex, senis, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.
- Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).
- Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.
- Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.
- Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.
- Sentio, ĭre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.
- Sepelio, ĭre, pelivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.
- Sepio, ĭre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.
- Septem, indecl.* Seven.
- Septimus, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.
- Septingentesĭmus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.
- Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.
- Septuagesĭmus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.
- Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave, tomb, sepulchre.
- Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.
- Sequāni, ōrum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

*Sequor, sequi, secutus sum*, dep. To follow, succeed.

*Sergius*, ii, m. See *Catilina*, (207).

*Sermo, onis*, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.

*Sero, ius, issime*, adv. (serus). Late, too late.

*Serpo, ere, serpei, scriptum*. To spread, extend.

*Serus, a, um*. Late.

*Servilius*, ii, m. Servilius, a Roman name.

*Servio, ire, ivi or ii, itum*. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.

*Servitus, utis*, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.

*Servius*, ii, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).

*Servo, are, avi, atum*. To observe, keep; preserve.

*Servus, i, m*. Slave.

*Scu*. Whether; *scu—scu*, whether—or.

*Sex*, indecl. Six.

*Sexagesimus, a, um*, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.

*Sexaginta*, indecl. Sixty.

*Sexcentessimus, a, um*, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.

*Sexcenti, ae, a*. Six hundred.

*Sextus, a, um*, (sex). Sixth.

*Si*, conj. If.

*Sic*, adv. Thus, so.

*Siccus, a, um*. Dry.

*Sicilia, ae, f*. The island of Sicily, (185).

*Sidus, eris*, n. A group of stars, a constellation.

*Significo, are, avi, atum*, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.

*Signum, i, n*. Mark, sign, indication, standard.

*Silentium, ii*, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.

*Sileo, ere, ui*. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.

*Silvia, ae, f*. See *Rhea*, (152).

*Silvius, ii*, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).

*Similis, e*. Similar, like. 163, 2.

*Similiter, ius, lime*, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.

*Simonides, is*, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).

*Simul*, adv. At the same time.

*Simulatio, onis*, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.

*Sin*, conj. But if.

*Sine*, prep. with abl. Without.

*Singularis, e*. Single, singular, remarkable.

*Singulus, a, um*. Single, one by one.

*Sinister, tra, trum*. Left, on the left.

*Sino, ere, sivi, situm*. To permit; allow; situs, put, placed, situated.

*Sinus, us*, m. Bosom, bay.

*Si-quis or siqui, siqua, siquid or si-quod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.

*Sitis, is, f*. Thirst, desire.

*Sobrius, a, um*. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.

*Socer, eri*, m. Father-in-law.

*Socialis, e*, (socius). Social, friendly.

*Societas, atis*, f. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

- Socius*, *ii*, *m*. Ally, confederate.  
*Socrātes*, *is*, *m*. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).  
*Sol*, *solis*, *m*. Sun.  
*Solemnis*, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.  
*Solemniter*, *adv*. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.  
*Soleo*, *ēre*, *itus sum*. To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.  
*Solidus*, *a*, *um*. Solid.  
*Solitudo*, *inis*, *f*. (solus). Solitude.  
*Solitus*, *a*, *um*, (solco). Usual.  
*Sollertia*, *ae*, *f*. Sagacity, shrewdness.  
*Solon*, *ōnis*, *m*. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).  
*Solum*, *adv*. (solus). Only, alone.  
*Solus*, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.  
*Solutus*, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.  
*Solvo*, *ēre*, *solvi*, *solūtum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.  
*Somnio*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (somnia). To dream.  
*Somnium*, *ii*, *n*. Dream.  
*Somnus*, *i*, *m*. Sleep.  
*Sonitus*, *us*, *m*. (sono). Sound, noise.  
*Sono*, *āre*, *ui*, *itum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.  
*Sonus*, *i*, *m*. (sono). Sound.  
*Sophōcles*, *is* and *i*, *m*. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).  
*Sordidus*, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.  
*Soror*, *ōris*, *f*. Sister.  
*Sors*, *sortis*, *f*. Lot.  
*Sparta*, *ae*, *f*. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponnesus; also called Lacedaemon.  
*Spartānus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, *m*. a Spartan, (222).  
*Sparticus*, *i*, *m*. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).  
*Spatium*, *ii*, *n*. Space.  
*Species*, *ei*, *f*. Appearance, guise.  
*Spectaculum*, *i*, *n*. (specto). Spectacle, show.  
*Specto*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.  
*Sperno*, *ēre*, *sprēvi*, *sprētum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.  
*Spero*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.  
*Spes*, *ei*, *f*. Hope.  
*Spolio*, *āre*, *avi*, *atum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.  
*Spolium*, *ii*, *n*. Plunder, spoil, booty.  
*Spontis*, *gen*. *sponte*, *abl*. *sing*. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.  
*Spurius*, *ii*, *m*. See *Postumius* and *Lucretius*.  
*Stabilitas*, *ātis*, *f*. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.  
*Stadium*, *ii*, *n*. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.  
*Statim*, *adv*. (sto). At once, immediately.  
*Statio*, *ōnis*, *f*. (sto). Station, post; residence.  
*Statua*, *ae*, *f*. (statuo). Statue.  
*Statuo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *ūtum*, (status, *from* sto). To determine; appoint, place.

*Statura*, *ae*, *f*. (status, from *sto*).

Height, size of the body, stature.

*Status*, *us*, *m*. (*sto*). State, condition.

*Stella*, *ae*, *f*. Star.

*Sterno*, *ere*, *stravi*, *stratum*. To prostrate.

*Sto*, *stare*, *steti*, *statum*. To stand.

*Strages*, *is*, *f*. Slaughter, defeat.

*Strangulo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To strangle.

*Strenus*, *adv*. (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.

*Strenuus*, *a*, *um*. Active, valiant.

*Studeo*, *ere*, *ui*. To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.

*Studiosae*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (studiosus). Diligently, earnestly.

*Studiosus*, *a*, *um*, (studium). Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.

*Studium*, *ii*, *n*. Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.

*Stultitia*, *ae*, *f*. (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.

*Stultus*, *a*, *um*. Foolish, simple, silly.

*Suadeo*, *ere*, *suasi*, *suasum*. To advise.

*Sub*, *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Under, at the foot of.

*Sub duco*, *ere*, *duxi*, *ductum*. To take away, withdraw.

*Subigo*, *ere*, *egi*, *actum*, (sub, ago). To subdue, conquer.

*Subito*, *adv*. (subitus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.

*Sublime*, *adv*. (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.

*Sublimis*, *e*. High, on high.

*Sub-mergo*, *ere*, *merxi*, *mersum*. To dip or plunge under; to sink,

overwhelm, submerge. *Pass*. To be overwhelmed, to sink.

*Sub-rideo*, *ere*, *risi*, *risum*. To smile, laugh.

*Subsidium*, *ii*, *n*. The reserve; aid, reinforcement.

*Sub-silio*, *ire*, *silui* and *silii*, (sub, salio). To leap or jump up, leap, jump.

*Sub-sum*, *esse*, *fui*. To be at hand or near, be under.

*Subter*, *prep*. with *acc*. or *abl*. Below, beneath, under.

*Sub-trahō*, *ere*, *traxi*, *tractum*. To take away, remove, subtract.

*Sub-venio*, *ire*, *veni*, *ventum*. To come to; to aid, relieve.

*Sub-vertō*, *ere*, *verti*, *versum*. To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.

*Succedo*, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*, (sub, cedo). To succeed, come after.

*Successio*, *ōis*, *f*. (succedo). Succession.

*Successor*, *ōis*, *m*. (succedo). Successor.

*Successus*, *us*, *m*. (succedo). Success.

*Suc-cumbo*, *ere*, *cubui*, *cubitum*. To yield, submit to.

*Suffetius*, *ii*, *m*. Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).

*Sufficio*, *ere*, *feci*, *fectum*, (sub, facio). To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

*Suffundo, Ære, fudi, fustum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.

*Sui, sibi*. Himself, herself, itself.

*Sulla, æ, m.* Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).

*Sum, esse, fui*. To be.

*Summa, æ, f.* (summus). Supreme power.

*Summoveo, Ære, mōvi, mōtum*, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.

*Summus*. See *Supërus*.

*Sumo, Ære, sumpsi, sumptum*. To take, inflict.

*Sumptus, us, m.* (sumo). Expense, cost.

*Super*, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.

*Superbia, æ, f.* (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.

*Superbus, a, um*. Proud.

*Superbus, i, m.* Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).

*Supëro, Ære, avi, atum*, (supërus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.

*Superstitio, ñis, f.* (supersto). Superstition.

*Super-sum, esse, fui*. To remain, be left, survive.

*Supërus, a, um*; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprëmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.

*Super-venio, Ære, veni, ventum*. To come to, surprise.

*Supplementum, i, n.* Supplies, reinforcement.

*Supplex, icis*, (sub, plico). Humbly

begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *sub*, a suppliant.

*Supplicium, ii, n.* Punishment.

*Supra*, prep. with acc. Above, upon.

*Suprëmus*. See *Supërus*.

*Surrupio, Ære, rupui, reptum*, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.

*Suscipio, Ære, cepi, ceptum*, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.

*Suspendo, Ære, pendi, pensum*, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.

*Suspensus, a, um*, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.

*Suspicio, ñis, f.* (suspico). Suspicion.

*Suspicio, Ære, epezi, spectrum*, (sub, specio). To suspect.

*Suspico, Ære, atus um*, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.

*Sustento, Ære, avi, atum*, (sustineo). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.

*Sustineo, Ære, tuiui, tentum*, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.

*Suus, a, um*. His, her, its, their; *pl.* often, one's party, friends.

*Syracusæ, arum, f. pl.* Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).

*Syracusani, ñrum, m. pl.* The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

## T.

*T.* An abbreviation of *Titus*.

*Tabernaculum, i, n.* Tent.

*Taceo, Ære, tacui, tacitum*. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

- Tacitus*, *a*, *um*. Silent, secret, tacit.  
*Tactus*, *us*, *m*. Touch.  
*Tædet*, *ere*, *tædui* or *taesum est*, *impers*. It disgusts, wearies.  
*Talentum*, *i*, *n*. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.  
*Talis*, *e*, *such*.  
*Tam*. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.  
*Tamen*, *conj*. Yet, nevertheless.  
*Tametsi*, *conj*. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.  
*Tanaquil*, *ilis*, *f*. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).  
*Tandem*, *adv*. At length.  
*Tanquam*, *adv*. As, just as.  
*Tantum*. Only.  
*Tantus*, *a*, *um*. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.  
*Tarentum*, *i*, *n*. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).  
*Tarentini*, *orum*, *m*. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).  
*Tarpeia*, *ae*, *f*. Tarpeia, a Roman maiden, who betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).  
*Tarpeius*, *ii*, *m*. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).  
*Tarquinii*, *orum*, *m*. pl. Tarquinii, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).  
*Tarquinius*, *ii*, *m*. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tarquinus Superbus*, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).  
*Tectum*, *i*, *n*. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.  
*Tego*, *ere*, *texi*, *tectum*. To cover.  
*Telum*, *i*, *n*. Weapon.  
*Temere*, *adv*. Rashly.  
*Temeritas*, *atis*, *f*. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.  
*Tempestas*, *atis*, *f*. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.  
*Tempestive*, *adv*. (tempestivus, *timely*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.  
*Templum*, *i*, *n*. Temple.  
*Tempus*, *oris*, *n*. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.  
*Temulentus*, *a*, *um*. Drunk, intoxicated.  
*Teneo*, *ere*, *ui*, *tentum*. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.  
*Tento*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I. 2.  
*Tenus*, *prep*. with *abl*. Up to, as far as.  
*Terentius*, *ii*, *m*. See *Varro*, (191).  
*Ter-geminus*, *a*, *um*. Threefold; *tergemini*, three brothers born at a birth.  
*Tergum*, *i*, *n*. Back.  
*Termino*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (terminus). To limit, bound.  
*Terminus*, *i*, *m*. Limit, boundary; end.  
*Terra*, *ae*, *f*. Earth, land, country.  
*Terreo*, *ere*, *ui*, *itum*. To terrify.  
*Terrester*, *tris*, *tre*, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).  
*Territorium*, *ii*, *n*. Territory.



- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, *a*, um. Third.
- Testamentum*, *i*, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, *is*, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, *ari*, *atus sum*, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, *inis*, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, *is*, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, *i*, n. Theatre.
- Thebæ*, *arum*, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Boeotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebanus*, *a*, um, adj. (Thebæ).
- Theban, (229); subs. *Thebanus*, *i*, m., a Theban.
- Thecæstnus*, *i*, m. See *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistocles*, *is*, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, *i*, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, *i*, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylæ*, *arum*, f. pl. Thermopylæ, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessalia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, *a*, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, *i*, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, *i*, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, *acis*, m. Breastplate, coat of-mail, corselet.
- Thracia*, *ae*, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasylbulus*, *i*, m. Thrasylbulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, *is*, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tiberis*, *is*, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, *ii*, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticinus*, *i*, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigranes*, *is*, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, *ere*, *ui*. To fear.
- Timidus*, *a*, um, (timeo). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, *ontis*, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Timotheus*, *ei*, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabulum*, *i*, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, *ae*, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, *is*, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, *i*, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, *ere*, *eustūli*, *sublatum*. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsam.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquatus, ī, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tol, indecl.* So many.
- Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 448.
- Tracto, are, avi, atum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ēre, didi, ditum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.
- Tradūco, ēre, duzi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, ī, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajicio, ēre, jeci, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, are, avi, atum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco=tradūco.*
- Trans-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-féro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Transigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transilio, ire, ivi, ii or ui, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over.
- Transitus, us, m. (transco).* Passage.
- Trans-marinus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no=trano.*
- Trans-porto, are, avi, atum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, ī, m.* Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Trecentesimus, a, um, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredicim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ēre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, ī, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, ī, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesimus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, ii, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigeminus=tergeminus.*
- Trigesimus=tricesimus.*
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

*Triplex*, *tris*. Triple, threefold.  
*Tripudio*, *are*, *avi*. To leap, dance.  
*Tripus*, *odis*, *m*. Tripod.  
*Trirēmis*, *is*, *f*. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.  
*Trirēmis*, *e*, *adj*. Having three banks of oars.  
*Tristis*, *e*. Sad.  
*Triumpho*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.  
*Triumphus*, *i*, *m*. Triumph.  
*Troezen*, *ēnis*, *f*. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).  
*Troja*, *ae*, *f*. The city of Troy, (33, 6).  
*Trojāni*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).  
*Trojanus*, *a*, *um*, (Troja). Trojan, (236).  
*Tropaeum*, *i*, *n*. Trophy, victory.  
*Trucido*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.  
*Trux*, *trucis*. Fierce, stern.  
*Tu*, *tui*. Thou, you.  
*Tuba*, *ae*, *f*. Trumpet.  
*Tubicen*, *ēnis*, *m*. Trumpeter.  
*Tueor*, *eri*, *tutus* or *tutus sum*, *dep*. To look upon; preserve, defend.  
*Tullia*, *ae*, *f*. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).  
*Tullius*, *ii*, *m*. See *Servius*, (164).  
*Tullus*, *i*, *m*. See *Hostilius*, (160).  
*Tum*. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.  
*Tumultuo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.  
*Tumultus*, *us*, *m*. Tumult, sedition.  
*Tumulus*, *i*, *m*. Tomb, grave.  
*Tunc*, *adv*. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 398, 2, 4.

*Tunica*, *ae*, *f*. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.  
*Turba*, *ae*, *f*. Crowd, throng, multitude.  
*Turbo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.  
*Turgesco*, *ere*, *turgui*. To swell, to swell with passion.  
*Turpiter*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.  
*Turris*, *is*, *f*. Tower.  
*Tusculum*, *i*, *n*. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).  
*Tutor*, *ōris*, *m*. Tutor, guardian.  
*Tutus*, *a*, *um*. Safe.  
*Tuus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.  
*Tyrannis*, *idis*, *f*. (tyrannus). Tyranny.  
*Tyrannus*, *i*, *m*. Tyrant, monarch.

## U

*Uber*, *ēris*, *n*. Udder, dug.  
*Ubertas*, *atis*, *f*. Richness, fertility.  
*Ubi*, *adv*. Where, when, *sometimes* *interrog*.  
*Ubi*, *ōrum*, *m*. pl. The Ubii, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).  
*Ubinam*, *adv*. Where, in what part of?  
*Ubique*. Everywhere.  
*Ullus*, *a*, *um*. Any, any one. 149.  
*Uterior*, *us*; *superl. ultimus*. Further, more remote; *superl. last*. 166.  
*Ultio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Revenge.  
*Ultra*, *adv.*, and *prep.* with *acc*. Beyond, more than.  
*Ultro*, *adv*. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

*Ululo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.

*Umbra, ae, f.* Shade, shadow.

*Unde, adv.* Whence, also *interrog.* whence?

*Undēcim, indecl.* Eleven.

*Undequinginta, indecl.* Forty-nine.

*Undevicesimus, a, um.* Nineteenth.

*Undique, adv.* From all quarters or sides.

*Unguentum, i, n.* Ointment, perfume.

*Unguis, is, m.* Nail, claw, talon.

*Ungula, ae, f.* Claw, talon, hoof.

*Univēsus, a, um.* Whole, entire; all together.

*Unquam, adv.* At any time, ever.

*Unus, a, um.* One, alone. 176.

*Unusquisque, unaquaeque, etc.* (unus, quisque, both parts declined). Each, each one.

*Urbs, urbis, f.* City.

*Urgeo, ēre, ursi.* To urge, drive; press upon.

*Usque, adv.* So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.

*Usurpo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To usurp, assume.

*Usus, us, m.* Use, service; experience; need.

*Ut or uti, conj.* That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.

*Utrumque or utrunque, adv.* However, somewhat.

*Uter, tra, trum, adj.* Which? which of the two? 149.

*Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter.* Both, each. 149, 4.

*Utilia, e.* Useful

*Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis).* Utility, service, advantage.

*Utor, uti, usus sum.* To use.

*Utriusque or utrinque, adv.* On both sides.

*Utrum, in double questions.* Whether.

*Uva, ae, f.* A bunch of grapes, a grape.

*Uxor, ōris, f.* Wife.

## V

*Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.

*Vacuus, a, um.* Vacant, empty, free from.

*Vadum, i, n.* Ford, shallow water.

*Vagitus, us, m.* Crying.

*Vagor, āri, ātus sum.* To wander about.

*Vagus, a, um.* Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.

*Valeo, ēre, ui, itum.* To have strength, avail, be well.

*Valerius, ii, m.* Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Laevinus*, (169, 180).

*Valētudo, inis, f. (valeo).* Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.

*Vanus, a, um.* Empty, vain, false.

*Varietas, atis, f. (varius).* Variety, change.

*Varius, a, um.* Various.

*Varro, ōnis, m.* Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).

*Vas, vasis, n.* Vessel, dish, vase.

*Vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, (vastus).* To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

- Vastus, a, um.* Waste, desert, vast.  
*Vates, is, m. and f.* Prophet, prophetess.  
*Vectigal, alis, n.* Tax, income, revenue.  
*Veho, ĕre, veki, vectum.* To carry, bear.  
*Veientes, um, or Veientĭni, ōrum, m. pl.* The Veientians, or Veientes, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).  
*Vel, conj.* Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.  
*Velox, ōcis.* Swift, rapid, fleet.  
*Velut, or vel-ŭti, adv.* As, like as, as if.  
*Vendĭtis, e.* To be sold, for sale, purchasable.  
*Vendo, ĕre, didi, dĭtum.* To sell; *sub corĭna vendĕre,* to sell as slaves.  
*Venĕnum, i, n.* Poison.  
*Venio, ĭre, veni, ventum.* To come.  
*Venor, dri, atus sum, dep.* To hunt, chase, pursue.  
*Venter, tris, m.* Belly, stomach.  
*Ventus, i, m.* Wind.  
*Venus, ĕris, f.* Venus, the goddess of love, (28).  
*Verbum, i, n.* Word.  
*Vercor, ĕri, veritus sum, dep.* To fear, to be afraid.  
*Veritas, atis, f.* Truth.  
*Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).* Truly, indeed; but.  
*Verres, is, m.* Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).  
*Verso, ĕre, avi, atum, or versor, dep. (verto).* To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.  
*Versus, us, m.* A verse.  
*Vertex, ĭcis, m. (verto).* Summit, top.  
*Verbo, ĕre, verti, versum.* To turn.  
*Verum, conj.* But.  
*Verus, a, um.* True, real.  
*Vescor, vesi.* To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.  
*Vesper, ĕris or ĕri, m.* Evening.  
*Vespĕra, æ, f.* Evening.  
*Vesperasco, ĕre, vesperavi, (vesper).* To become evening.  
*Vesta, æ, f.* Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).  
*Vestalis, e, adj. (Vesta).* Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).  
*Vester, tra, trum.* Your.  
*Vestibulum, i, n.* Vestibule, entrance.  
*Vestio, ĭre, ŭi, itum, (vestis).* To clothe.  
*Vestis, is, f.* Garment.  
*Veteranus, a, um, (vetus).* Veteran.  
*Veto, ĕre, ui, itum.* To forbid.  
*Veturia, æ, f.* Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).  
*Veturius, ii, m.* Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius*, a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).  
*Vetus, ĕris.* Old, of long standing, ancient.  
*Vetustas, atis, f. (vetus).* Antiquity, age.  
*Vetustus, a, um.* Old, ancient.  
*Via, æ, f.* Way.  
*Viator, ōris, m.* Traveller.  
*Vicesimus, a, um.* Twentieth.  
*Vicinus, a, um.* Neighboring.  
*Viciis, gen. f.* Change, reverse, al-

- ternation, requital; fate, fortune; in *vicem* or *vicem*, in turn, place. 183, 1.
- Vicissitudo*, *inis*, f. (vici). Change, alternation, vicissitude, succession.
- Victor*, *oris*, m. (vinco). Conqueror.
- Victoria*, *ae*, f. Victory.
- Victus*, *a*, *um*, part. (vinco). Conquered, vanquished.
- Vicus*, *i*, m. Village.
- Video*, *ere*, *di*, *sum*. To see; *pass. videor*, etc., to be seen; to seem.
- Vigeo*, *ere*, *ui*. To flourish, thrive, be in force.
- Vigilantia*, *ae*, f. Wakefulness, vigilance.
- Viginti*, indec. Twenty.
- Vilis*, *e*. Low, cheap, base, vile.
- Vincio*, *ire*, *vinzi*, *vinctum*. To bind.
- Vinco*, *ere*, *vici*, *victum*. To conquer.
- Vinculum* or *vinclum*, *i*, n. Fetter, chain.
- Vindex*, *icis*, m. and f. Defender.
- Vindico*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To claim; rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
- Vinolentus*, *a*, *um*, (vinum). Full of wine, intoxicated with wine.
- Vinum*, *i*, n. Wine.
- Violo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To violate, do violence to; profane, harm.
- Vir*, *virī*, m. Man, hero, husband.
- Virga*, *ae*, f. Rod, twig.
- Virgo*, *inis*, f. Virgin, maiden.
- Virgula*, *ae*, f. Small rod, rod.
- Virtus*, *utis*, f. (vir). Manliness, bravery, virtue.
- Vis*, *vis*, f.; pl. *vires*. Power, strength, force; forces; abundance.
- Viscus*, *eris*, n. Vitals, bowels.
- Viso*, *ere*, *si*, *sum*. To view, see, visit.
- Vita*, *ae*, f. Life.
- Vitis*, *is*, f. Vine.
- Vitium*, *ii*, n. Fault, vice, crime.
- Vitupero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To censure, blame, find fault with.
- Vivo*, *ere*, *vixi*, *victum*. To live.
- Vivus*, *a*, *um*. Living, alive.
- Vocabulum*, *i*, n. Designation, name, word.
- Voco*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vox). To call, name.
- Volo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To fly.
- Volo*, *velle*, *volui*, irreg. To will, be willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to mean. 293; 389, 2.
- Volsci*, *orum*, m. pl. The Volsci or Volscians, a people of Latium, (174).
- Volucer*, *cris*, *cre*, (volo). Flying, winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a bird.
- Volumnia*, *ae*, f. Volumnia, the wife of Coriolanus, (174).
- Voluntarius*, *a*, *um*, (voluntas). Voluntary, willing, spontaneous.
- Voluntas*, *atis*, f. (volo). Wish, inclination, good will.
- Voluptas*, *atis*, f. Pleasure.
- Voveo*, *ere*, *vovi*, *votum*. To vow, dedicate, consecrate.
- Vox*, *vocis*, f. Voice, word.
- Vulgus*, *i*, n. Populace, common people.
- Vulnĕro*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (vulus). To wound.
- Vulus*, *eris*, n. Wound.
- Vulpes*, *is*, f. Fox.
- Vultus*, *us*, m. Countenance.

## X

*Xanthippus, i*, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

*Xerxes, is*, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (187, 217).

*Xenophon, ontis*, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

## Z

*Zama, ae, f.* Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

THE END

## Harkness's Elements of Latin Grammar.

This work is intended especially for those who do not contemplate a collegiate course, but it may be successfully used in any school where, for special reasons, a small grammar is deemed desirable. The beginner needs to store his mind at the outset with the laws of the language in such forms of statement as he can carry with him throughout his whole course of study. The convenience and interest of the student in this regard have been carefully consulted in the preparation of this manual. All the paradigms, rules, and discussions, have been introduced in the exact language of the author's Grammar, by which it may at any time be supplemented. While, therefore, in many schools this work will be found a sufficient Latin Grammar, it may be used in others, either as preparatory to the larger Grammar, or in connection with it.

No separate references to this volume will ever be needed in editions of Latin authors, as the numbering of the articles is the same as in the larger Grammar.

*From* Pres. COBLEIGH, *Tennessee Wesleyan University.*

"This work is very timely. I regard it as indispensable in many schools in the South."

*From* Prof. W. H. YOUNG, *Ohio University.*

"I most heartily commend this work. I have for some time felt its need. It seems to make your Latin course complete."

*From* Prof. C. G. HUDSON, *Genesee Wesleyan Seminary, Lima, N. Y.*

"I can heartily recommend it. I think that it is superior to all rivals."

*From* Prof. H. D. WALKER, *Orangeville Academy, Pa.*

"In my opinion, no work of Professor Harkness will be more widely used, or more valuable, than this. It supplies a want long felt by teachers. It is clear, thorough, and sufficiently extended for ordinary students."

*From* Prof. S. H. MANLEY, *Cornell College, Iowa.*

"I think it one of the finest compendiums of Grammar I have ever seen. It must prove of great service as a preparatory drill-book."

*From* Prof. L. F. PARKER, *Iowa College.*

"I feel under personal obligation for this new incentive and aid to classical study."

*From* H. F. LANE, *High School, Templeton, Mass.*

"It is *exactly* adapted to our wants. We use all of Harkness's books—Grammar, Reader, and Composition. We consider them emphatically 'the best.'"

*From* Prof. J. A. KELLER, *Heidelberg College, Ohio.*

"I was surprised to find so full an outline of Latin Grammar comprised within such narrow limits."

*From* Prof. M. B. BROWN, *Notre-Dame University.*

"In my opinion, it is just the book which has long been needed. It is a book to be learned *entire*, and is complete as far as it goes. Prof. Harkness deserves the thanks both of students and teachers."

*From* Rev. B. G. NORTHPROP, *Secretary of Board of Education, Conn.*

"I am highly pleased with Harkness's Elements of Latin Grammar. Its brevity commends it for beginners and for all contemplating a partial Latin course of study."



## A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, PH. D., Professor in Brown University.

---

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

## HARKNESS'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

12mo, 355 pages.

Although this work has been published but a short time comparatively, it is recommended by and introduced into a large number of Colleges and Classical Schools, among which are the following:

BOWDOIN COLLEGE, Brunswick, Me.  
BATES COLLEGE, Lewiston, Maine.  
LEWISTON FALLS ACADEMY, Auburn, Me.  
DOVER HIGH SCHOOL, Dover, N. H.  
DARTMOUTH COLLEGE, Hanover, N. H.  
NORWICH UNIVERSITY, Norwich, Vt.  
GLENWOOD LADIES' SEMINARY, Brattleboro, Vt.  
AMHERST COLLEGE, Amherst, Mass.  
TUFTS COLLEGE, Medford, Mass.  
PHILLIPS ACADEMY, Andover, Mass.  
STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, Framingham, Mass.  
HIGHLAND SCHOOL, Worcester, Mass.  
NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, Mass.  
PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Springfield, Mass.  
ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL, Roxbury, Mass.  
LAWRENCE ACADEMY, Groton, Mass.  
AUBURNDALE FEMALE SEMINARY, Auburndale, Mass.  
SPENCER ACADEMY, Spencer, Mass.  
JAMAICA PLAIN HIGH SCHOOL, Jamaica Plain, Mass.  
BROWN UNIVERSITY, Providence, R. I.  
UNIVERSITY GRAMMAR SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.  
PUBLIC HIGH SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.  
FRIENDS' BOARDING SCHOOL, Providence, R. I.  
WARREN HIGH SCHOOL, Warren, R. I.  
PROVIDENCE CONFERENCE SEMINARY, East Greenwich, R. I.  
WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY, Middletown, Ct.  
FREE ACADEMY, Norwich, Ct.  
NEW LONDON ACADEMY, New London, Ct.  
YALE COLLEGE, New Haven, Ct.  
ROCHESTER UNIVERSITY, Rochester, N. Y.  
MADISON UNIVERSITY, Hamilton, N. Y.  
COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK.  
CORTLAND ACADEMY, Homer, N. Y.  
OSWEGO HIGH SCHOOL, Oswego, N. Y.  
HAMILTON COLLEGE, Clinton, N. Y.  
HOBART FREE COLLEGE, Geneva, N. Y.  
CANANDAIGUA ACADEMY, Canandaigua, N. Y.  
NEWTON HIGH SCHOOL, Newton, N. J.  
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, West Haverford, Pa.  
CLASSICAL AND MILITARY SCHOOL, Columbia, Pa.  
SHUTTLEFF COLLEGE, Upper Alton, Ill.  
IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY, Iowa City, Iowa.  
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN, Ann Arbor, Mich.

## Harkness's Cæsar.

This edition of Cæsar's Commentaries, intended to follow the Latin Reader, aims to introduce the student to an appreciative study of Latin authors. The text is the result of a careful collation of the several editions most approved by European scholars. The notes are intended to guide the faithful efforts of the learner, and to furnish him such collateral information as will enable him to understand the stirring events recorded in the Commentaries, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real difficulties of construction and idiom. They will thus, it is hoped, render an acceptable service both to the instructor and the learner, by lightening the burden of the one, and by promoting the progress of the other. The dictionary has been prepared with special reference to the wants of the student.

The Life of Cæsar, the Map of Gaul, and the diagrams and illustrations which accompany the notes, will greatly add to the value of the work.

*From Pres. AIKIN, Union College, N. Y.*

"This edition of the Commentaries is admirably suited, not merely to give the student an acquaintance with his immediate text-book, but also to develop those habits of investigation, that thoughtfulness in regard to the scope of the whole subject, and that style of vigorous, tasteful, and idiomatic rendering, which are among the rarest, as they are certainly among the most important, results of classical study."

*From S. H. TAYLOR, LL. D., Phillips Academy, Andover, Mass.*

"The notes are prepared with a judicious appreciation of the wants of the pupil. They show the hand of the finished scholar, as well as of the experienced teacher."

*From Prof. W. A. PACKARD, Princeton College, N. J.*

"The notes are models of what the beginner needs to interest and guide him. The text is furnished with the best illustrations in the way of maps and plans."

*From Prof. W. T. JOHNSON, Notre-Dame University, Ind.*

"This is certainly an excellent text-book—superior to any other edition of the Commentaries now in use."

*From Pres. McELDOWNNEY, Albion College, Mich.*

"This is the most valuable edition of Cæsar with which I am acquainted."

*From Prof. H. W. HATNES, University of Vermont.*

"Never before have I seen such a lucid and simple explanation of Cæsar's bridge across the Rhine."

*From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON, Wesleyan University, Conn.*

"The student who uses this edition must read Cæsar with a lively relish."

*From Prof. W. A. STEVENS, Denison University, Ohio.*

"The notes are gotten up on the right principle, and are greatly superior to those of similar works in England."

*From Prof. J. E. GINTNER, Otterbein University, Ohio.*

"This is the only edition of Cæsar recommended to our classes."

*From A. D. SANDBORN, Wilton Seminary, Iowa.*

"I know of no work of the kind in which the notes so fully meet the wants of both teacher and pupil. I am delighted with the life of Cæsar."

*From Prof. S. HASSELL, State Normal University, Del.*

"This edition of Cæsar is superior to all others published in this country. The biographical sketch of the Roman commander is a splendid production."

## Second Latin Book.

Comprising an Historical Latin Reader, with Notes and Rules for Translating, and an Exercise Book, developing a Complete Analytical Syntax, in a series of Lessons and Exercises, involving the Construction, Analysis, and Reconstruction of Latin Sentences. By ALBERT HARKNESS, A.M., Senior Master in the Providence High School. 12mo, 362 pages.

This work is designed as a sequel to the author's "First Latin Book." It comprises a complete analytical syntax, exhibiting the essential structure of the Latin language, from its simplest to its most expanded and elaborate form.

The arrangement of the lessons is decidedly philosophical, gradually progressive, and in strict accordance with the law of development of the human mind. Every new principle is stated in simple, clear, and accurate language, and illustrated by examples carefully selected from the reading lessons, which the student is required to translate, analyze, and reconstruct. He is also exercised in forming new Latin sentences on given models. This, while it gives variety and interest to what would otherwise be in the highest degree monotonous, completely fixes in the mind the subject of the lesson, both by analysis and synthesis.

The careful study of this volume, on the plan recommended by the author, will greatly facilitate the pupil's progress in the higher departments of the language. Such is the testimony of the numerous institutions in which Harkness's improved edition of Arnold has been introduced.

*From J. A. SPENCER, D. D., late Professor of Latin in Burlington College, N. J.*

"The present volume appears to me to carry out excellently the system on which the late lamented Arnold based his educational works; and in the Selections for Reading, the Notes and Rules for Translating, the Exercises in Translating into Latin, the Analyses, etc., I think it admirably adapted to advance the diligent student, not only rapidly, but soundly, in an acquaintance with the Latin language."

*From PROF. GAMMELL, of Brown University.*

"The book seems to me, as I anticipated it would be, a valuable addition to the works now in use among teachers of Latin in the schools of the United States, and for many of them it will undoubtedly form an advantageous substitute."

*From PROF. LINCOLN, of Brown University.*

"It seems to me to carry on most successfully the method pursued in the First Book. Though brief, it is very comprehensive, and combines judicious and skillfully-formed exercises with systematic instruction."

*From J. J. OWEN, D. D., Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages and Literature in the Free Academy, New York.*

"This Second Latin Book gives abundant evidence of the author's learning and tact to arrange, simplify, and make accessible to the youthful mind the great and fundamental principles of the Latin language. The book is worthy of a place in every classical school, and I trust will have an extensive sale."

*From PROF. ANDERSON, of Lewisburg University, Pennsylvania.*

"A faithful use of the work would diminish the drudgery of the student's earlier studies, and facilitate his progress in his subsequent course. I wish the work a wide circulation."

## Arnold's First Latin Book ;

Remodelled and Rewritten, and adapted to the Ollendorff Method of Instruction. By ALBERT HARKNESS, A. M. 12mo, 302 pages.

Under the labors of the present author, the work of Arnold has undergone radical changes. It has been adapted to the Ollendorff improved method of instruction, and is superior to the former work in its plan and all the details of instruction. While it proceeds in common with Arnold on the principle of imitation and repetition, it pursues much more exactly and with a surer step the progressive method, and aims to make the pupil master of every individual subject before he proceeds to a new one, and of each subject by itself before it is combined with others ; so that he is brought gradually and surely to understand the most difficult combinations of the language. An important feature of this book is, that it carries along the Syntax *pari passu* with the Etymology, so that the student is not only all the while becoming familiar with the forms of the language, but is also learning to construct sentences and to understand the mutual relations of their component parts.

Special care has been taken in the exercises to present such idioms and expressions alone as are authorized by the best classic authors, so that the learner may acquire by example as well as precept, a distinct idea of pure Latinity.

It has been a leading object with the author so to classify and arrange the various topics as to simplify the subject, and, as far as possible, to remove the disheartening difficulties too often encountered at the outset in the study of an ancient language.

*From W. E. TOLMAN, Instructor in Providence High School.*

"I have used Arnold's First Latin Book, remodelled and rewritten by Mr. Harkness, in my classes during the past year, and find it to be a work not so much remodelled and rewritten as one *entirely new*, both in its plan and in its adaptation to the wants of the beginner in Latin."

*From WM. RUSSELL, Editor of the First Series of the Boston Journal of Education.*

"The form which this work has taken under the skillful hand of Mr. H. is marked throughout by a method purely elementary, perfectly simple, gradually progressive, and rigorously exact. Pupils trained on such a manual cannot fail of becoming distinguished, in their subsequent progress, for precision and correctness of knowledge, and for rapid advancement in genuine scholarship."

*From GEORGE CAPEON, Principal of Worcester High School.*

"I have examined the work with care, and am happy to say that I find it superior to any similar work with which I am acquainted. I shall recommend it to my next class."

*From J. E. BOISE, Professor of Ancient Languages in Michigan University.*

"I have examined your First Book in Latin, and am exceedingly pleased both with the plan and execution. I shall not fail to use my influence toward introducing it into the classical schools of this State."

aristoches says that he has written a  
book on the subject of the  
his book is a long and  
book. He says that he has  
written a book on the subject of  
the book.

god has made  
Aristoches says, there are certain insects which live  
but one day

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on  
or before the date last stamped below

SOM—9.40

with numerous references to Kuhn's, Crosby's, and Massey's  
Grammars. 12mo.

————— **Homer's Iliad.** 12mo. 750 pages.

————— **Greek Reader.** 12mo.

————— **Acts of the Apostles,** in Greek, with a Lexicon. 12mo.

————— **Homer's Odyssey.** Tenth Edition. 12mo.

————— **Thucydides.** With Map. 12mo. 700 pages.

————— **Xenophon's Cyropaedia.** Eighth Edition. 12mo.

**Plato's Apology and Crito.\*** With Notes by W. S. TYLER,  
Graves Professor of Greek in Amherst College. 12mo. 180 pp.

428

Thucyd  
to th  
May  
Xenopl  
duc  
but

597435

Sch  
in

DO  
M

w  
Soph  
S  
G

Gen

Uhl

D.

In

Harkness, ...  
Latin reader

41

DATE

NAME

DATE

NAME

LIBRARY, SCHOOL OF EDUCATION, STANFORD

597435



